

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Full information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ٠٢١-٨٨٨٦٢٠٨٥

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.
These titles indicate the following:

⚠ WARNING

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

⚠ CAUTION

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

*** NOTICE**

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive HYUNDAI. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۳۳۴۲-۰۸۵

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this HYUNDAI, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

CAUTION

FarmaSOS.com

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-6 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2014 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTICES in this manual. These were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

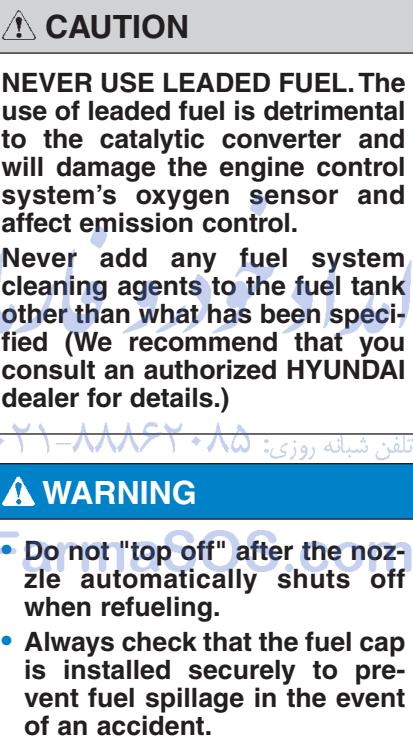
For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.) You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.



Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as;

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

*** NOTICE**

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km (for Europe)/5,000km (except Europe). Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Your vehicle at a glance | 1 |
| Safety system of your vehicle | 2 |
| Convenient features of your vehicle | 3 |
| Multimedia System | 4 |
| Driving your vehicle | 5 |
| What to do in an emergency | 6 |
| Maintenance | 7 |
| Specifications & Consumer information | 8 |
| Index | I |

Your vehicle at a glance

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Exterior overview (I) | 1-2 |
| Exterior overview (II) | 1-3 |
| Interior overview..... | 1-4 |
| Instrument panel overview (I)..... | 1-5 |
| Instrument panel overview (II)..... | 1-6 |
| Engine compartment | 1-7 |

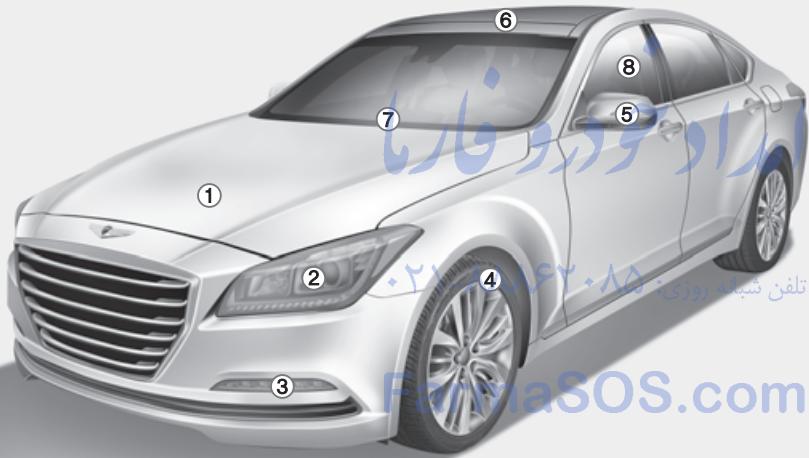
امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view

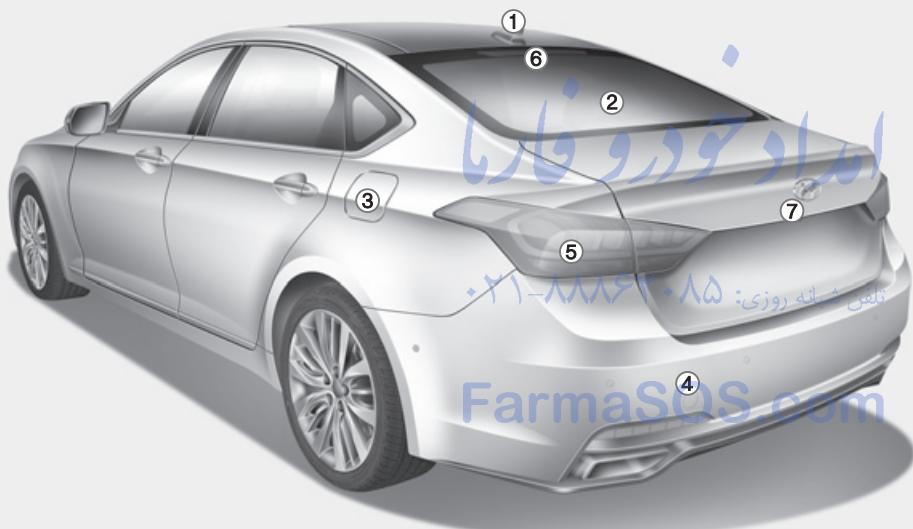


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

| | |
|--|------|
| 1. Hood | 3-34 |
| 2. Headlamp | 7-78 |
| 3. Front fog light..... | 7-78 |
| 4. Tires and wheels | 7-42 |
| 5. Outside rearview mirror | 3-22 |
| 6. Panorama sunroof | 3-30 |
| 7. Front windshield wiper blades | 7-36 |
| 8. Windows | 3-26 |

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view

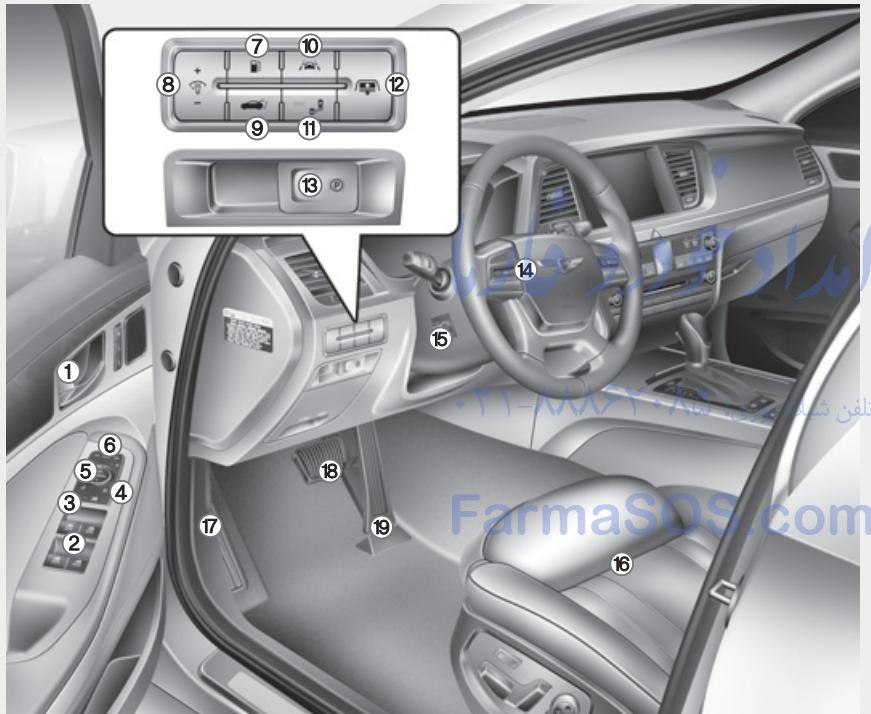


- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Antenna | 4-3 |
| 2. Defroster | 3-148 |
| 3. Fuel filler lid..... | 3-47 |
| 4. Towing hook | 6-29 |
| 5. Rear combination lamp | 7-86 |
| 6. High mounted stop lamp | 7-88 |
| 7. Rearview camera | 3-119 |

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ODH014002CN

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door lock/unlock button3-12
 2. Power window switches3-26
 3. Power window lock switch3-29
 4. Central door lock switch3-13
 5. Outside rearview mirror control switch3-23
 6. Outside rearview mirror folding button3-24
 7. Fuel filler lid release button3-47
 8. Instrument panel illumination control switch3-51
 9. Trunk release button3-36
 10. Lane departure warning system*5-70
Lane keeping assist system button*5-74
 11. Blind spot detection system button*5-83
 12. Rear curtain button*3-178
 13. Electric parking brake switch*5-26
 14. Steering wheel3-18
 15. Steering wheel tilt/telescope control3-18
 16. Seat2-4
 17. Hood release lever3-34
 18. Brake pedal5-23
 19. Accelerator pedal
- * : if equipped

ODH013003

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)



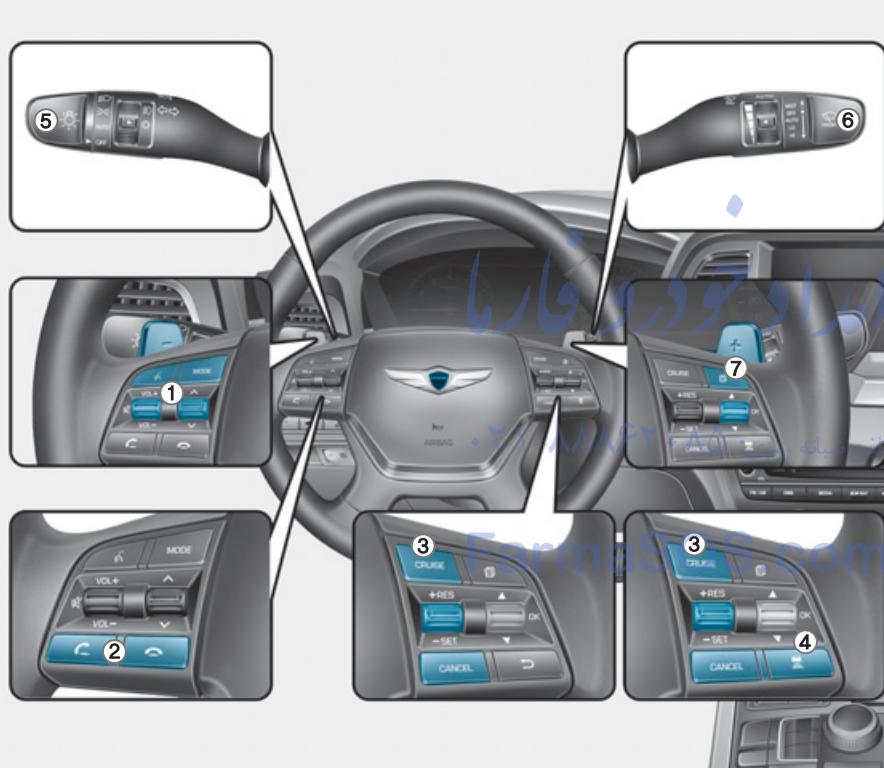
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Light control/Turn signals 3-101
2. Steering wheel audio controls* 4-4
3. Bluetooth phone controls* 4-6
4. Instrument cluster 3-50
5. Horn 3-20
6. Driver's front air bag 2-52
7. Wiper/Washer 3-116
8. Cruise controls* 5-51, 5-55
9. Engine start/stop button 5-5
10. Automatic transmission 5-11
11. Drive mode integrated control system 5-43
12. AUTO HOLD* 5-31
13. Seat warmers and coolers 2-20
14. Heated steering wheel button 3-19
15. Smart parking assist system 3-123
16. Parking assist system 3-120
17. Around view monitoring (AVM) system 3-146
18. Glove box 3-171

* : if equipped

ODH013004

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)



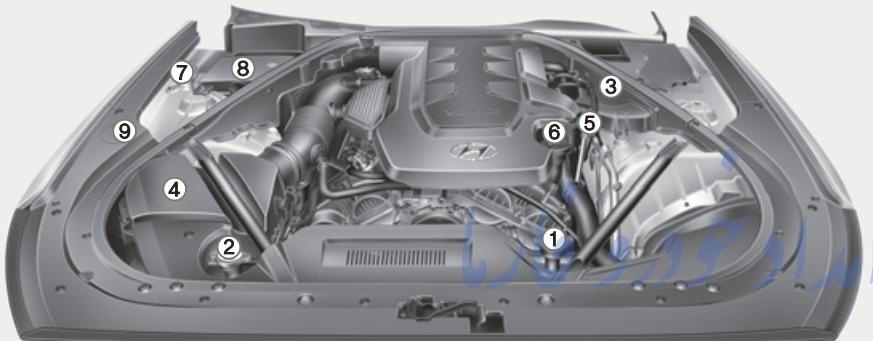
1. Audio remote control buttons 4-4
2. Bluetooth® wireless technology hands-free button 4-6
3. Cruise control button 5-51, 5-55
4. Smart cruise control vehicle-to-vehicle distance button 5-61
5. Light control / Turn signals lever 3-101
6. Wiper and washer control lever 3-116
7. LCD display control 3-52

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

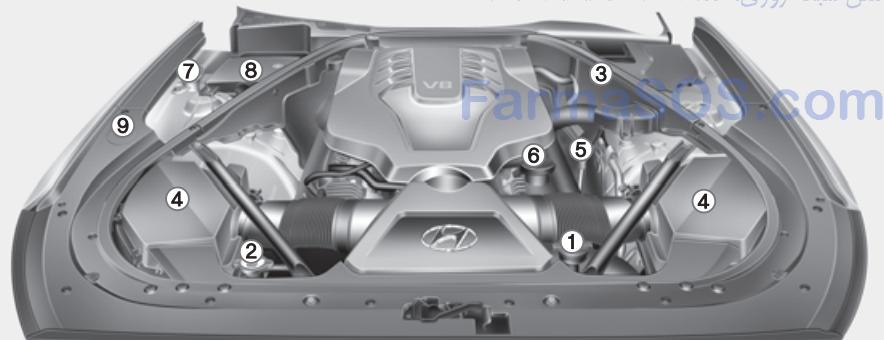
ODH013006

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline Engine (Lambda 3.0 / 3.3 / 3.8)



■ Gasoline Engine (Tau 5.0)



The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-28
2. Radiator cap 7-30
3. Brake fluid reservoir 7-31
4. Air cleaner 7-34
5. Engine oil dipstick 7-26
6. Engine oil filler cap 7-27
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-33
8. Fuse box 7-54
9. Jumper terminal 6-6

ODH013005/ODH013006L

Safety system of your vehicle

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Important safety precautions..... | 2-2 |
| Always wear your seat belt | 2-2 |
| Restrain all children | 2-2 |
| Air bag hazards | 2-2 |
| Driver distraction | 2-2 |
| Control your speed | 2-3 |
| Keep your vehicle in safe condition | 2-3 |
| Seats | 2-4 |
| Safety precautions | 2-5 |
| Front seats..... | 2-6 |
| Rear seats..... | 2-11 |
| Headrest | 2-16 |
| Seat warmers and coolers..... | 2-20 |
| Seat belts | 2-24 |
| Seat belt safety precautions | 2-24 |
| Seat belt warning light | 2-25 |
| Seat belt restraint system | 2-27 |
| Pre-Safe Seat belt (PSB)..... | 2-32 |
| Additional seat belt safety precautions | 2-33 |
| Care of seat belts | 2-36 |
| Child restraint system (CRS) | 2-37 |
| Children always in the rear | 2-37 |
| Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) | 2-38 |
| Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)..... | 2-40 |
| Air bag | |
| - supplemental restraint system..... | 2-50 |
| Where are the air bags? | 2-52 |
| How does the air bags system operate? | 2-55 |
| What to expect after an air bag inflates | 2-59 |
| Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch..... | 2-60 |
| Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat..... | 2-62 |
| Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? | 2-63 |
| SRS care | 2-68 |
| Additional safety precautions | 2-69 |
| Air bag warning labels | 2-70 |
| Active hood lift system | 2-71 |
| Active hood lift system activation situation..... | 2-71 |
| Active hood lift system non-activation situation | 2-72 |
| Active hood lift system malfunction | 2-73 |

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, **ALWAYS** make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- **ALWAYS** set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- **ONLY** use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. **NEVER** text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

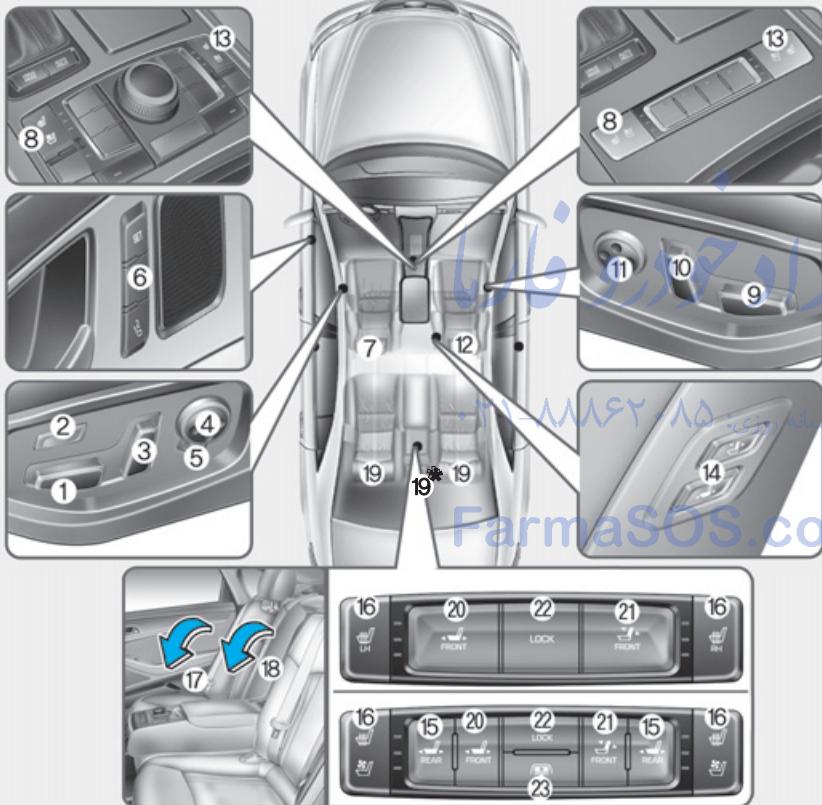
Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

SEATS



Driver's seat

- (1) Seat sliding forward or rearward/
Seat height adjustment
- (2) Seat cushion length adjustment
- (3) Seatback angle adjustment
- (4) Lumbar support adjustment
- (5) Seat bolster adjustment
- (6) Driver position memory system
- (7) Headrest height adjustment
- (8) Seat warmer/Seat warmer and cooler (by air)*

Front passenger's seat

- (9) Seat sliding forward or rearward/
Seat height adjustment
- (10) Seatback angle adjustment
- (11) Lumbar support adjustment*
- (12) Headrest height adjustment
- (13) Seat warmer/Seat warmer and cooler (by air)*
- (14) Additional switches for adjusting the front
passenger seat*(sliding forward or rearward/
Seatback angle adjustment)

Rear seat

- (15) Seat sliding forward or rearward
- (16) Seat warmer/Seat warmer and cooler (by air)*
- (17) Armrest
- (18) Ski through
- (19) Headrest height adjustment
- (20) Front passenger sliding forward or rearward
- (21) Front passenger angle adjustment
- (22) LOCK button
- (23) Rear curtain control

* : if equipped

ODH035001/Q

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 inches) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- NEVER place anything or anyone between the air bag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- NEVER allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seat-back.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

WARNING

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

WARNING

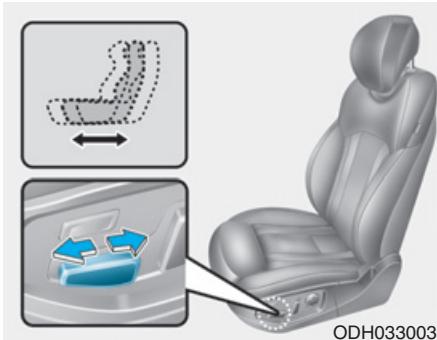
NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the engine is turned off.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

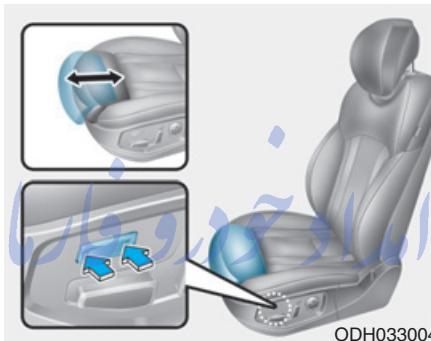
Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion length adjustment (for driver's seat, if equipped)



To move the front part of cushion forward:

1. Push the front part of control switch to move the seat cushion to the desired length.
2. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

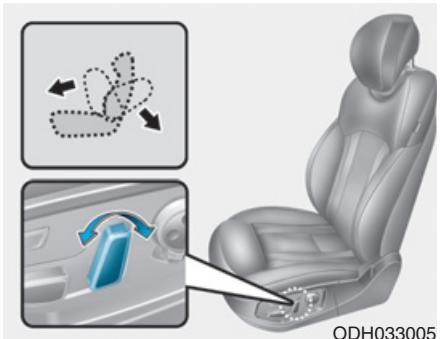
To move the front part of cushion rearward:

1. Push the rear part of control switch to move the seat cushion to the desired length.
2. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

CAUTION

Be careful not to damage your body or clothes when using the cushion adjustment.

Seatback angle



To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

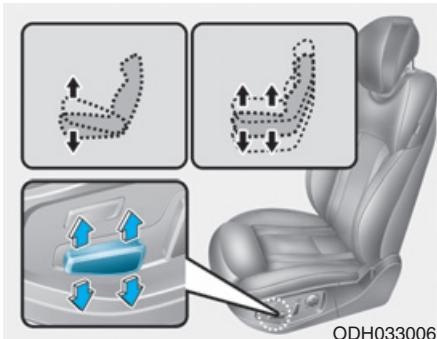
**NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Seat cushion height



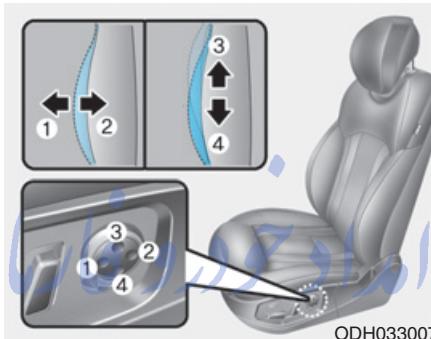
To change the height of the seat cushion:

1. Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Lumbar support (if equipped)

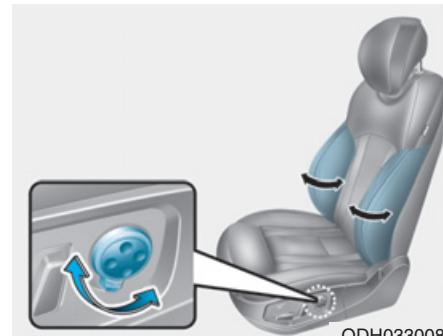


- The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
- To move the support position up or down, press switch (3) or (4).

The lumbar support does not operate up or down when the lumbar support is in the rearmost position.

In this case, to use the system, slightly increase support by pushing the front portion of the switch (1).

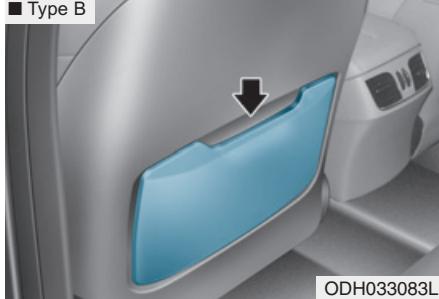
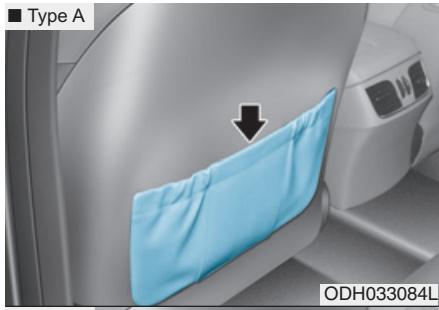
Seat bolster adjustment (for driver's seat, if equipped)



To change the height of seat bolster:

1. Pull or push the lever.
2. Release the lever once the bolster reaches the desired position.

Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear seats

WARNING

- NEVER adjust the rear power seats when a child restraint is installed in that seat.
- NEVER allow children in the car unattended. The power seats are operable when the engine is turned off.

WARNING

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

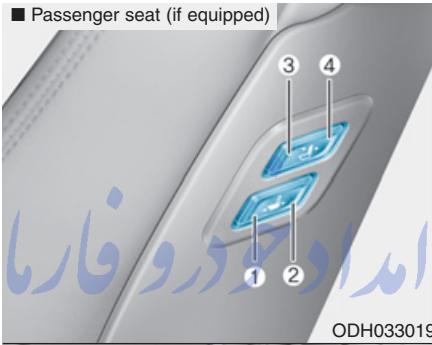
! CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary drain of the battery.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Front passenger seat control

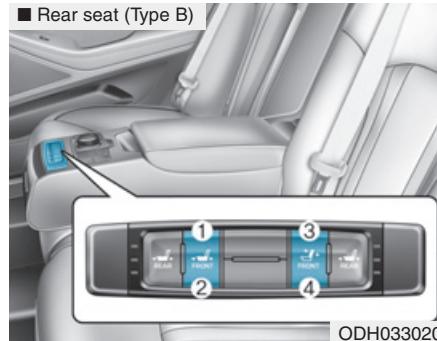
■ Passenger seat (if equipped)



■ Rear seat (Type A)



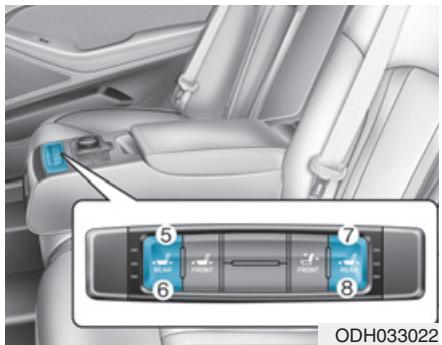
■ Rear seat (Type B)



The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Sliding forward or rearward:
 - To move the front passenger seat forward, press the switch (1).
 - To move the front passenger seat rearward, press the switch (2).
- Angle adjustment:
 - To recline the front passenger seat forward, press the switch (3).
 - To recline the front passenger seat rearward, press the switch (4).

Rear passenger seat control (if equipped)



The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the rear passenger seat. While sliding the rear seat, the rear seatback simultaneously reclines.

- Sliding forward or rearward (Left side seat) :

To move the left side passenger seat forward, press the switch (5).

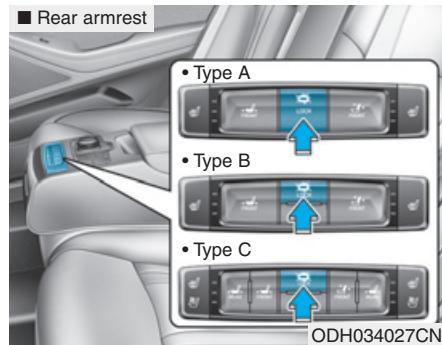
To move the left side passenger seat rearward, press the switch (6).

- Sliding forward or rearward (Right side seat) :

To move the right side passenger seat forward, press the switch (7).

To move the right side passenger seat rearward, press the switch (8).

Rear switches operating limitation

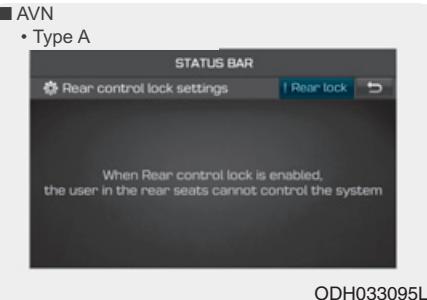


You can activate or deactivate the rear seat control by using the LOCK button on the rear armrest or "System Settings" in the AVN (Audio, Video, and Navigation).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

- AVN
 - Type A



ODH033095L

- AVN
 - Type B

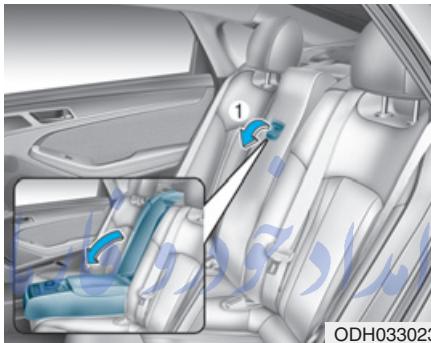


ODH033094L

Detailed information for the "System Settings" is described in a separately supplied manual.

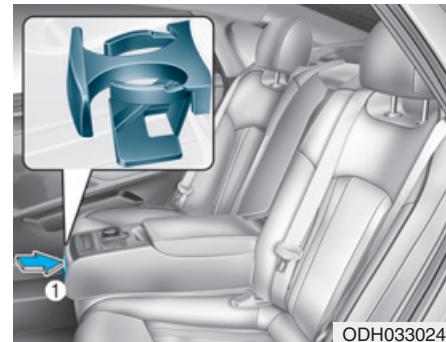
If the rear control button has deactivated through AVN, you can reactivate the rear control button through AVN or the LOCK button on the rear armrest.

Armrest



ODH033023

The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

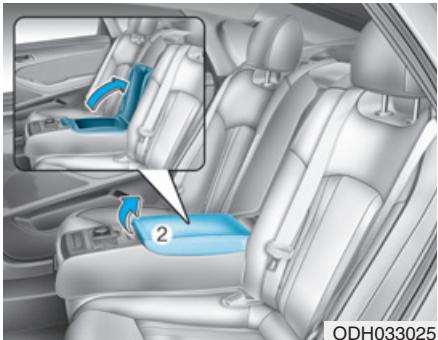


ODH033024

Cup holder

To use the cup holder, push the button (1).

FarmaSOS.com



ODH033025

Storage compartment

To use the storage compartment, push the button (2). Close the cover after use.



ODH033051

Carrying long/narrow cargo (if equipped)

Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, etc.) not able to fit properly in the trunk when closed.

1. Pull the armrest down.
2. Pull the cover down while pushing the release lever down.

CAUTION

- Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P and the parking brake is applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. The vehicle may move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.
- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.
- Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to its occupants.

WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transmission is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo.

Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed.
- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

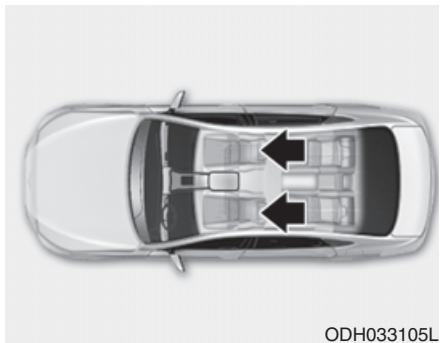
CAUTION

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

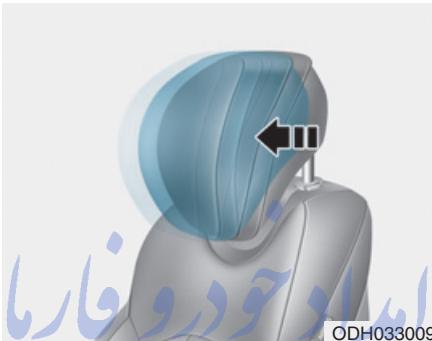
CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat headrests

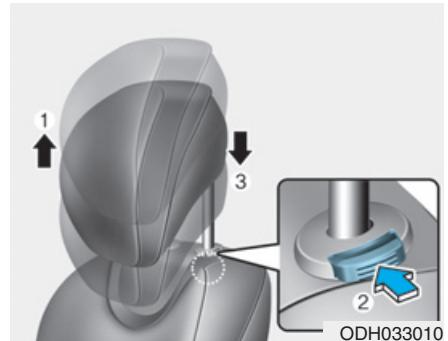


The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.



Forward and rearward adjustment

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.



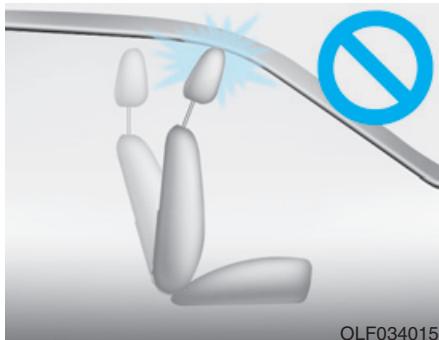
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

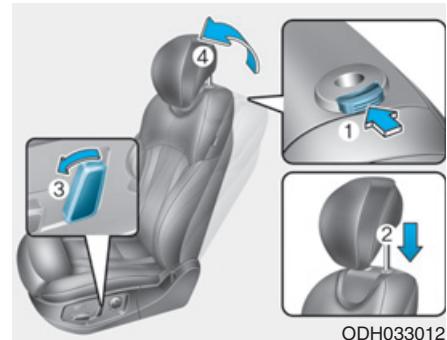
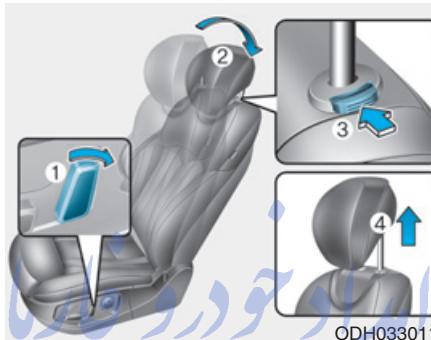
To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



⚠ CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Removal/Reinstall

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with using the seatback angle switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.

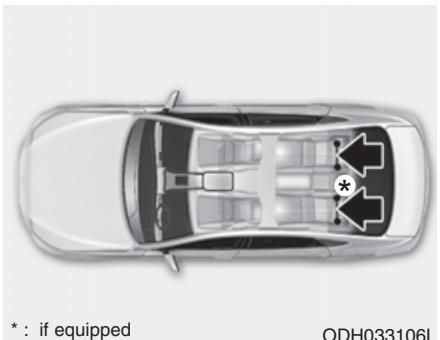
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with using the seatback angle switch (3).

⚠ WARNING

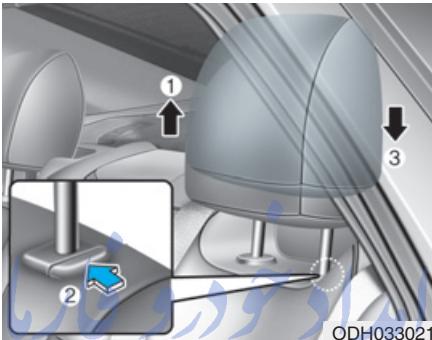
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after re-installing and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat headrests



ODH033106L

The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



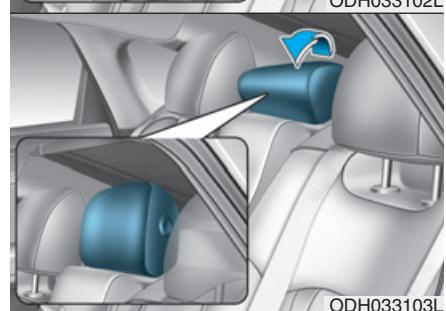
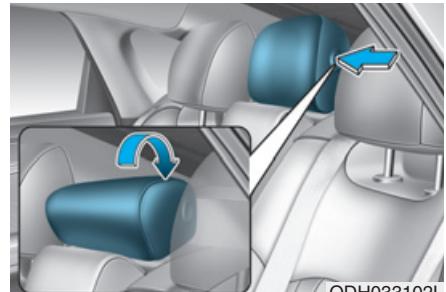
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Folding the center headrest

To fold the center headrest:

1. Fold the center headrest while pushing the button.

To unfold the center headrest:

1. Lift the center headrest.

Seat warmers and coolers

Seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

⚠ WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

⚠ WARNING

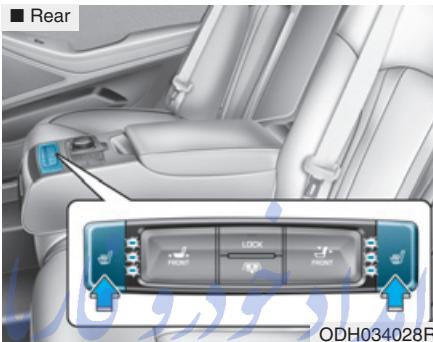
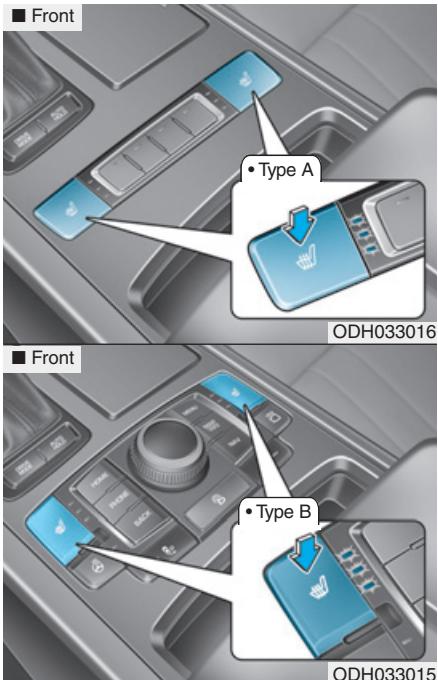
NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.

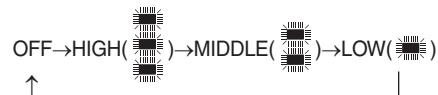
FarmaSOS.com



While the engine is running, push the switch to warm the seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

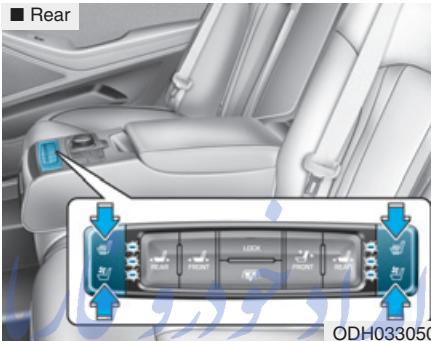
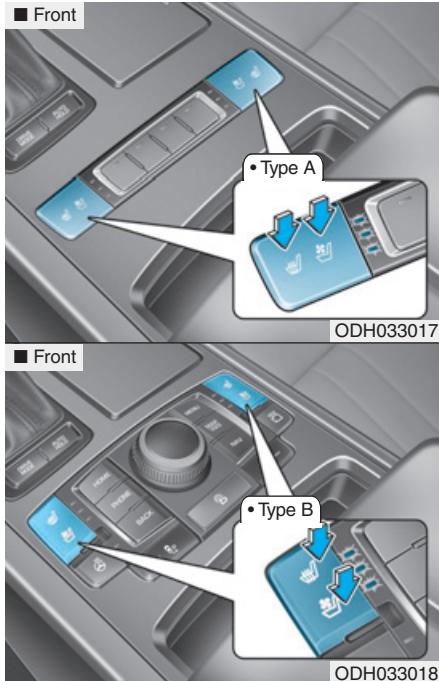


- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat automatically controls the seat temperature by designed temperature.

Seat warmers and coolers (by air) (if equipped)

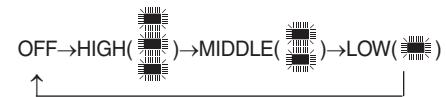


The seat warmers and coolers are provided to warm or cool the seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the seat warmers or cooler are not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the engine is running, push the switch to warm or cool the seat.

- Each time you push the switch, the air flow changes as follows:



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer or cooler operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmers or coolers defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON position.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer or cooler switch in the ON position, the system in the seat automatically controls the seat temperature by designed temperature.

! CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seat warmer, seat cooler and seats:

- Use the seat warmer and cooler ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the seat warmer and cooler for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the seat warmer and cooler to malfunction.
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the seats and seat-backs; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the seat warmer or cooler.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags (if equipped) are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS** properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.
- **NEVER** allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.
- **NEVER** allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- **NEVER** ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**

- **Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects.** If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.

- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted.** A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.

- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**

- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**

- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving.** This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism.** This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

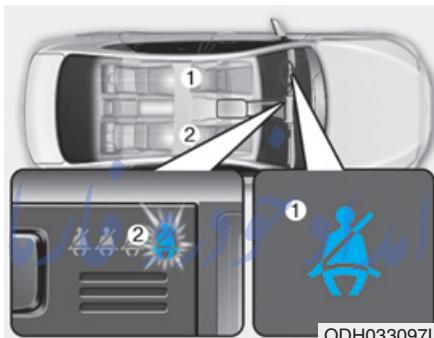
WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Seat belt warning



- (1) Driver's seat belt warning light
- (2) Front passenger's seat belt warning light (if equipped)

FarmaSOS.com

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the Engine Start/Stop button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9 km/h (5 mph), the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6 km/h (3 mph).

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

* NOTICE

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.



Rear (if equipped)

If the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON(engine is not running) when the rear passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of following occurs;

- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 9km/h when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you drive under 20km/h.

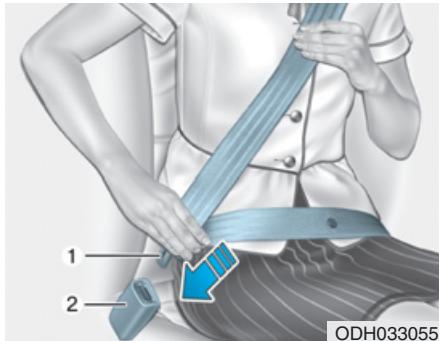
If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 20km/h, the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's seat belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.

Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

* NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

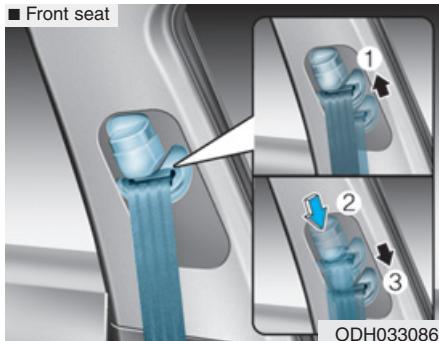
The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

■ Front seat



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.



OLMB033025

(Continued)

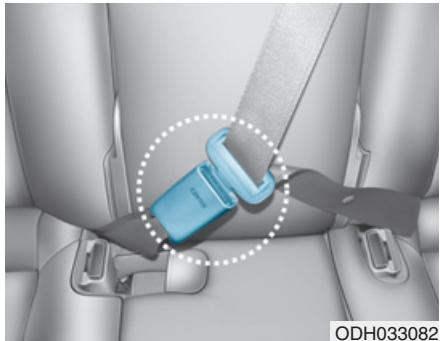
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

WARNING

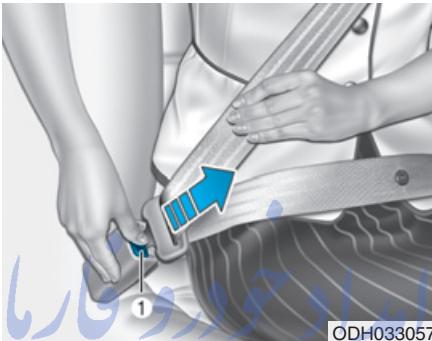
Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.

(Continued)



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.



To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (Driver and front passenger) Retractor Pre-tensioner

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-tensioner Seat Belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



OLMB033039

EFD system (Driver and front passenger, if equipped)

The purpose of the EFD (Emergency Fastening Device) system is to make sure the lap belt fit tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal collisions. The EFD (Emergency Fastening Device) may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver's or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

Pre-Tensioner Seat Belts (retractor pre-tensioner seat belt and emergency fastening device) that malfunction may not protect you properly during an accident. Take the following precautions:

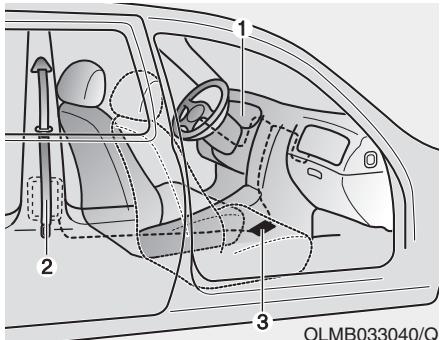
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt (retractor pre-tensioner seat belt and emergency fastening device) assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt (retractor pre-tensioner seat belt and emergency fastening device) mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner becomes hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt (retractor pre-tensioner seat belt and emergency fastening device) system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

* NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollovers (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not worn at the time of the collision.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

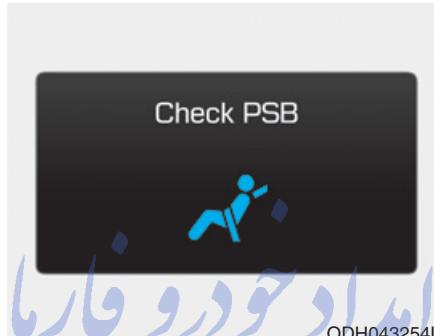
Pre-Safe Seat belt (PSB) (if equipped)



The purpose of the pre-safe seat belt is to tighten the seat belt when a collision is sensed, driving emergency braking, or when a loss of control is sensed.

CAUTION

The pre-safe seat belt is a supplementary system. The pre-safe seat belt activates only when the passenger is wearing his/her seat belt.



The pre-safe seat belt warning will turn on if there is a problem with your pre-safe seat belt.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if :

The warning message comes on while the vehicle is in motion. If the PSB warning message disappeared, the warning indicator (master symbol) turns on.

In order to maximize the safety of the passenger, the pre-safe seat belt system operates as below.

- Full retraction
The seat belt is tightened when:
 - Emergency braking situation occurs
 - Losing control of the vehicle
 - The vehicle senses the collision situation by sensor (If equipped)

- Dynamic support
 - Slippery frozen road
 - The passenger leans to one side

- Slack removal
Other functions are tightening a loose seat belt after vehicle speed is over 15 km/h (9.3 mph) and winding a loose seat belt after unfastening the seat belt.

- Belt parking
When releasing the seat belt, if the seat belt loosens, the motor will wind up a loose seat belt to tight.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" in this chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, **NEVER** hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rear-most position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.
- NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

FarmaSOS.com

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:

- NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.
- Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, ISOFIX lower anchorages and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system types

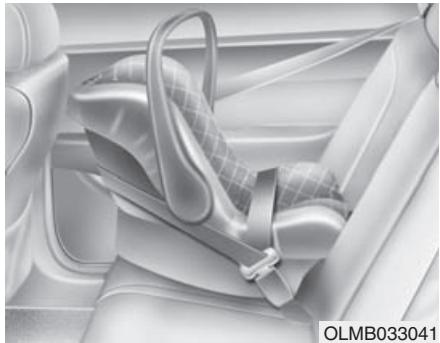
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child restraints

WARNING

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



OLMB033041

A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the restraint and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing child restraint. There are different types of rear-facing child restraints: infant-only seats can only be used rear-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 child restraints typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using restraints in the rear-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child restraint's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



ODH033062

Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your child restraint always:

- **Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**
- **Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.**

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual), the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper child restraint and checking that the child restraint fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the child restraint according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the seat properly:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage (if equipped).
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

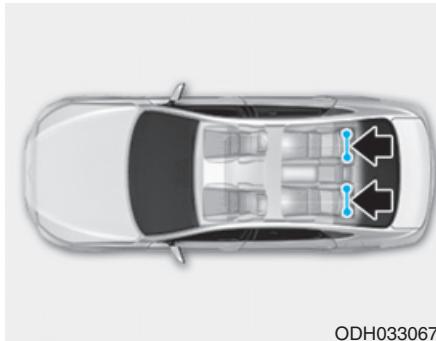
ISOFIX lower anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children (if equipped)

The ISOFIX system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

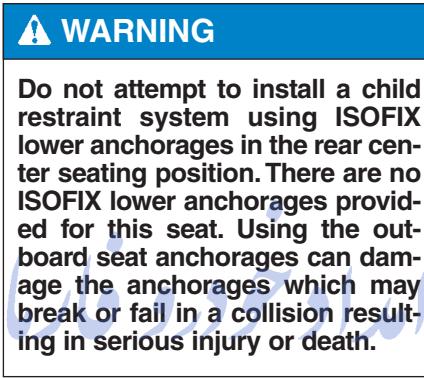
To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX-seat may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44.)

The child restraint manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child restraint with its attachments for the ISOFIX lower anchorages.

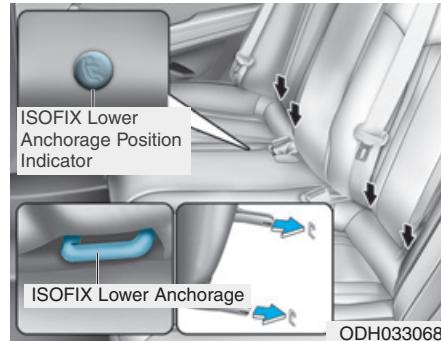


ODH033067

ISOFIX lower anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



ODH033068

The ISOFIX lower anchorages position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the ISOFIX lower anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

FarmaSOS.com

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX lower anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(CRS with universal approval to ECE-R44 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether strap connected to the corresponding top-tether anchorage point on the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX lower anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Securing a child restraint with the “ISOFIX Anchorages System”

To install a ISOFIX-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX lower anchorages according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the ISOFIX lower anchorages.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the child restraint.**

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system (if equipped)



Child restraint hook holders are located on the package tray.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether strap:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether strap to anything other than the correct ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions – For Europe

| Mass Group | Size Class | Fixture | Vehicle ISOFIX Positions | | | |
|-----------------|------------|---------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| | | | Front Passenger | Rear Outboard (Driver side) | Rear Outboard (Passenger side) | Rear Center |
| Carrycot | F | ISO/L1 | - | X | X | - |
| | G | ISO/L2 | - | X | X | - |
| 0 : UP to 10kg | E | ISO/R1 | - | IL | IL | - |
| 0+ : UP to 13kg | E | ISO/R1 | - | IL | IL | - |
| | D | ISO/R2 | - | IL | IL | - |
| | C | ISO/R3 | - | IL | IL | - |
| I : 9 to 18kg | D | ISO/R2 | - | IL | IL | - |
| | C | ISO/R3 | - | IL | IL | - |
| | B | ISO/F2 | - | IUF | IUF | - |
| | B1 | ISO/F2X | - | IUF | IUF | - |
| | A | ISO/F3 | - | IUF | IUF | - |

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

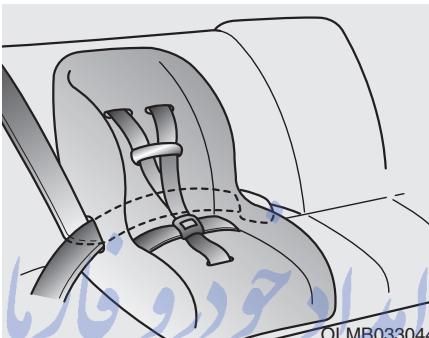
Securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX anchorages system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING

ALWAYS place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



OLMB033044

*** NOTICE**

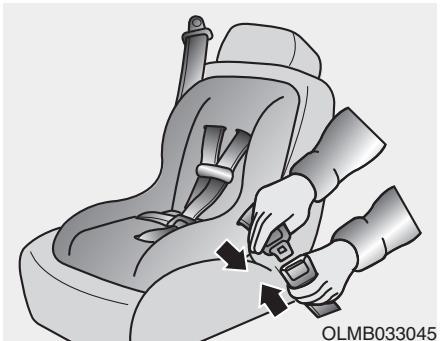
When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the “3-point Rear Center Seat Belt” section in this chapter.

Installing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

* NOTICE

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a ISOFIX top-tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-44.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

| Age group | Seating position | | |
|---|------------------|---------------|-------------|
| | Front passenger | Rear outboard | Rear center |
| 0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months) | L1, L3 | U | X |
| 0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years) | L1, L3 | U | X |
| I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years) | L2 | U | X |
| II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years) | X | U | X |

L1 : Suitable for Maxi Cosi Cabriofix (Rearward Facing/Belt mounted) [E4-04443517] approved for the use in this mass group

L2 : Suitable for Roemer King Plus (Forward Facing/Belt mounted) [E1-04301203] approved for the use in this mass group

L3 : Suitable for Maxi Cosi Cabriofix & EasyFix (Rearward Facing/Belt & Leg mounted)[E4-04443522]

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

UF : suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

Top Pick Child Restraint System - For Europe

| | | | | Seating position | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|--------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| | | | | Front | | 2nd row | | | |
| | | Left | Right | Left | Center | Right | | | |
| Universal (5 Points) | Group 0+ | Maxi Cosi Cabriofix | B _ _ _ | N/A | Pass | Pass | Exempt | Pass | |
| | Group I | Roemer King (Belt mounted) | B _ _ _ | N/A | Pass | Pass | Exempt | Pass | |
| | | Roemer Duo Plus | _ I S | N/A | Exempt | Pass | Exempt | Pass | |
| Semi- Universal (5 Points) | Group 0+ | Maxi Cosi Cabriofix plus Easybase2 | B _ L _ | N/A | Pass | Pass | Exempt | Pass | |
| | | Maxi Cosi Cabriofix plus Easyfix | _ I L _ | N/A | Exempt | Pass | Exempt | Pass | |
| | Group 0+/I | HTS iZi Kid X3 | _ I L Y | N/A | Exempt | Pass | Exempt | Pass | |
| | Group I | Maxi Cosi Pearl plus Familyfix | _ I L _ | N/A | Exempt | Pass | Exempt | Pass | |
| | OEM (2 Points) | Q1.5 | U/SU | CRS MAKE MODEL | N/A | Exempt | Pass | Exempt | Pass |
| | | Q3 | U/SU | CRS MAKE, MODEL | B I L S | N/A | Exempt | Pass | Exempt |

B : Belted

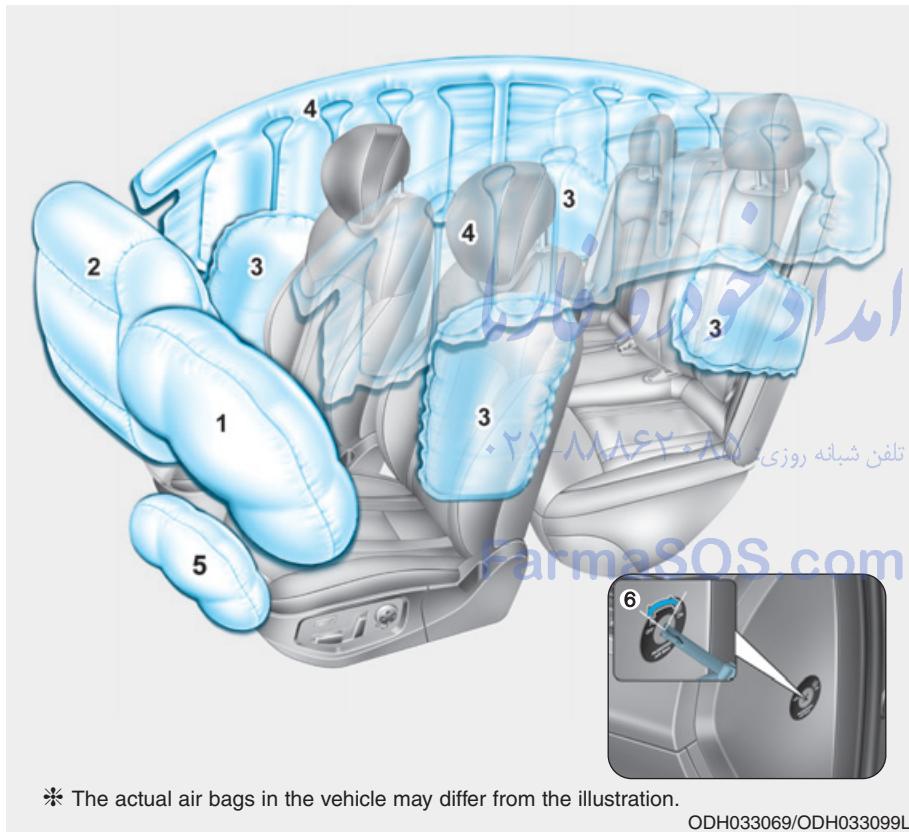
I : ISOFIX

L : Support leg

S : Strap/Top-tether

For more detailed, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



- (1) Driver's front air bag
- (2) Passenger's front air bag
- (3) Side air bag
- (4) Curtain air bag
- (5) Driver's knee air bag
- (6) Front passenger's air bag
ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.
- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

Vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat, front passenger's seats and/or rear seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 in) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.



The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

WARNING

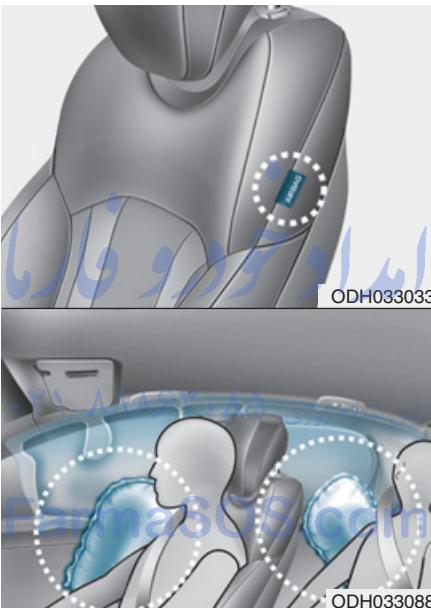
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Do not allow the passenger to ride in the front seat when the front passenger's air bag OFF indicator is illuminated.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.

Side air bags (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front and outboard rear seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front and outboard rear passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

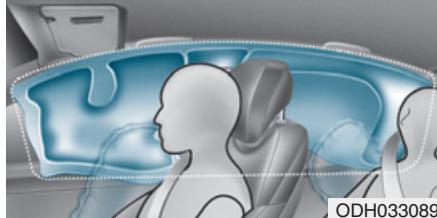
- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Curtain air bags (if equipped)



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

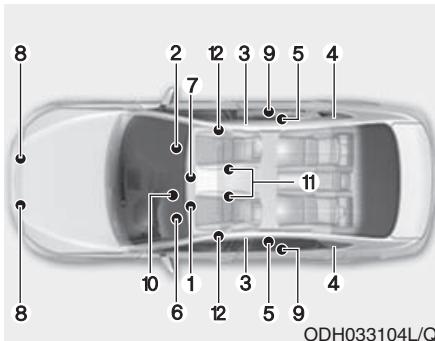
The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

- All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.

How does the air bags system operate?



ODH033104L/Q

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. Driver's knee air bag module

11. Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buckle sensors. (if equipped)
12. Anchor pretensioner (if equipped)

The SRSCM continually monitors SRS components except for buckle sensor while the engine start/stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

FarmaSOS.com

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of a severe frontal or side collision to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

• Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.

• The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

• In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

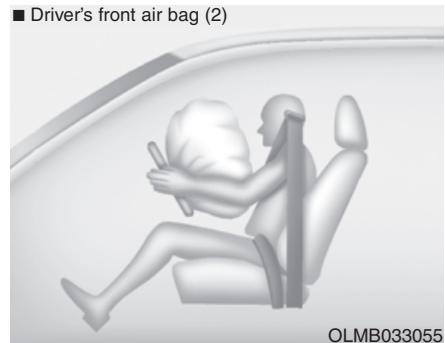
When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)

• To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

• There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs about 25 cm (10 in.) of space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 in.) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.



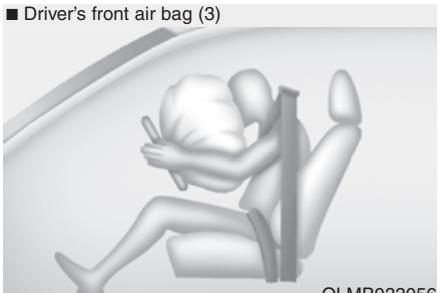
When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.
تلقن شبکه روزنامه فارما

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

FarmaSOS.com

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



■ Passenger's front air bag



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.
- Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

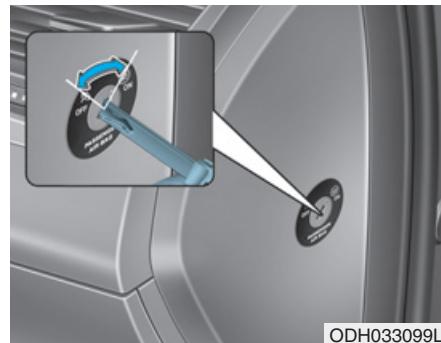
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with luke-warm water and mild soap.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

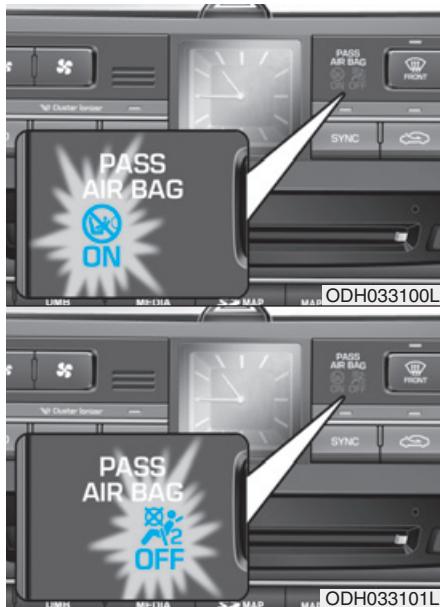
Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



ODH033099L

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.



To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

*** NOTICE**

The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

FarmaSOS.com

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator (will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- The air bag warning light () on the instrument panel will illuminate.
 - The passenger air bag OFF indicator () will not illuminate and the ON indicator () will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
 - We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

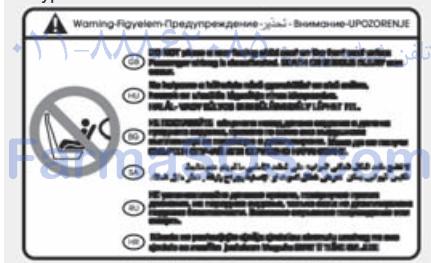
***Do not install a child restraint
on the front passenger seat***

■ Type A



OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OLM034310

Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary. For more details, please refer to page 2-60.

WARNING

- Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!
 - NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
 - Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision.)

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors (if equipped)

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine part. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.

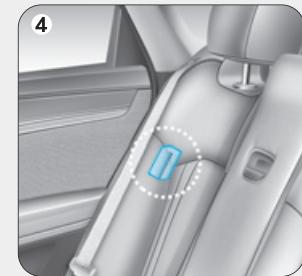
(Continued)

(Continued)

- Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.
- We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

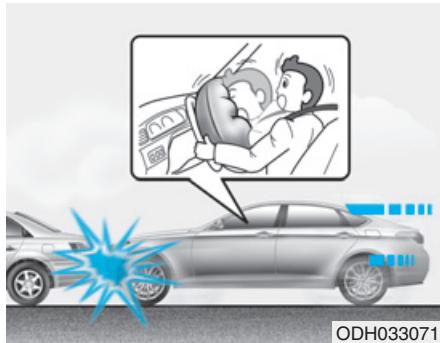


- (1) SRS control module/
Rollover sensor
- (2) Front impact sensor
- (3) Side impact sensor (front)
- (4) Side impact sensor (rear)



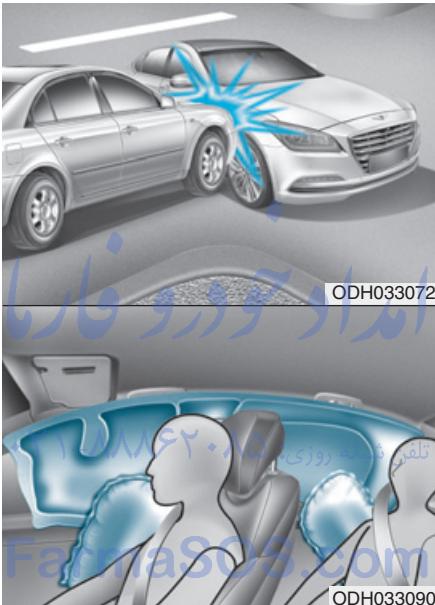
ODH034035CN/ODH033036/ODH034037CN/ODH033038/ODH033039

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bag

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor), but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

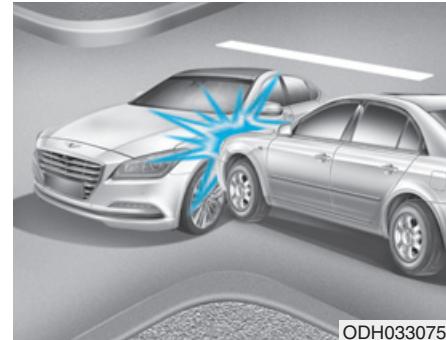
Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



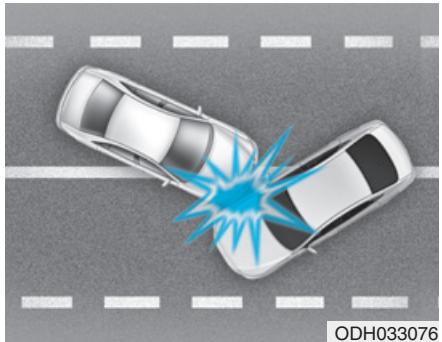
Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.

FarmaSOS.com



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "underride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "underride" collisions.



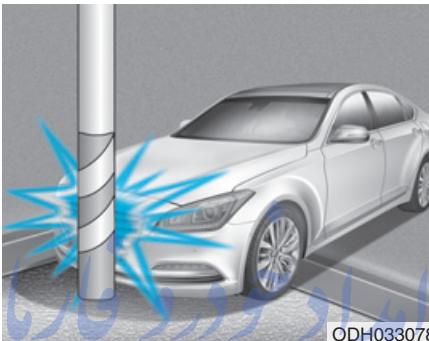
Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

* NOTICE - with rollover sensor

Front air bags do not inflate in rollover accidents. However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

* NOTICE - without rollover sensor

Air bags do not inflate in rollover accidents because vehicle cannot detect rollover accident. However, side impact and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over following(after) side impact collision.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash

Do not modify the front seats.

Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

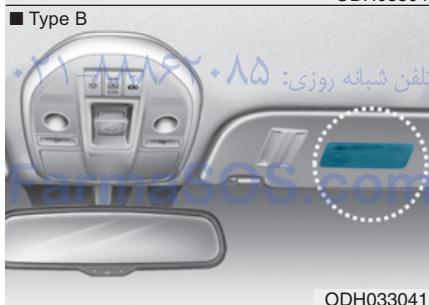
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)



Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

ACTIVE HOOD LIFT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The active hood lift system can reduce a risk of injury to pedestrians by raising the hood in certain accident situations. The active hood lift system has the additional deformation space under the hood, which is made available for the subsequent head impact.

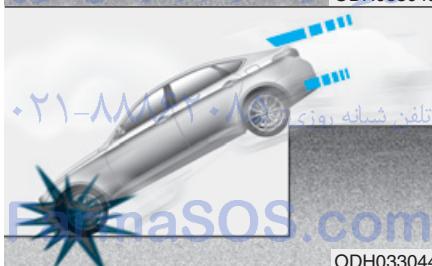
When the active hood lift system is activated ;

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the vehicle speed is between about 25 km/h (15.5 MPH) and 50 km/h (31 MPH).
- The active hood lift system is designed to work in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

* NOTICE - Active hood lift system repair

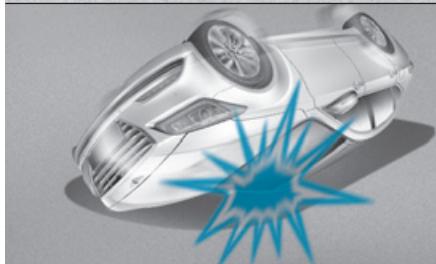
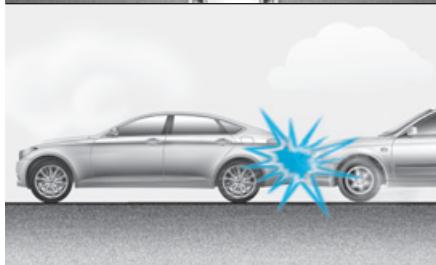
- If the active hood lift system has been activated, do not place the hood back by yourself. We recommend that the system be repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you change or repair the front bumper, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Active hood lift system activation situation

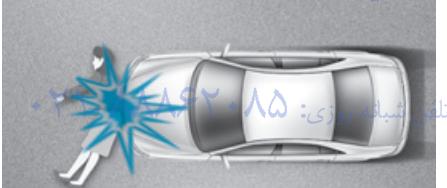


- In certain high-speed frontal or angled collisions, with car or barrier, the active hood lift system may work.

Active hood lift system non-activation situation



ODH033045/ODH033046/ODH033047

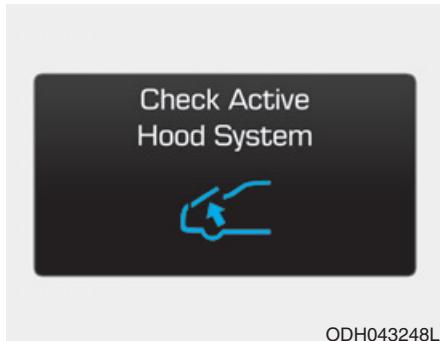


FarmaSOS.com

ODH033048/ODH033049

- The active hood lift system is not designed to operate in side, rear collisions and rollover accidents. Because the vehicle can detect only frontal collision.
- If the front bumper is damaged or modified.
- If the vehicle have an angled frontal collision with pedestrians.
- If a pedestrian, lies on the road.
- If the pedestrian have an object to absorb the shock such as a suit case, buggy or cart.

Active hood lift system malfunction



If there is a problem with the system a message will appear in the cluster LCD display.

This warning message means that the protection of pedestrians by the active hood lift system does not work correctly.

If the warning message displayed, we recommend that the system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

- Do not remove or change the components and the wiring of the active hood system.
- Do not change the front bumper or the body structure.
- Do not install or assemble any aftermarket accessory on the front bumper or cover.
- When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires. If you drive with different tire or wheel sizes, the active hood lift system may not work normally.

The above situations may cause a malfunction of the active hood lift system.

FarmaSOS.com

Convenient features of your vehicle

| | |
|---|------|
| Accessing your vehicle | 3-4 |
| Smart key | 3-4 |
| Smart key precautions | 3-7 |
| Immobilizer System | 3-10 |
| Door locks | 3-11 |
| Operating door locks from outside the vehicle | 3-11 |
| Power Door Latch | 3-12 |
| Operating door locks from inside the vehicle | 3-12 |
| Auto door lock/unlock features | 3-14 |
| Child-protector rear door locks | 3-14 |
| Theft-alarm system | 3-15 |
| Driver position memory system | 3-16 |
| Storing memory positions | 3-16 |
| Easy access function | 3-17 |
| Steering wheel | 3-18 |
| Electric power steering (EPS) | 3-18 |
| Tilt steering/Telescope steering | 3-18 |
| Heated steering wheel | 3-19 |
| Horn | 3-20 |
| Mirrors | 3-21 |
| Inside rearview mirror | 3-21 |
| Outside rearview mirror | 3-22 |
| Reverse parking aid function | 3-25 |
| Windows | 3-26 |
| Power windows | 3-26 |
| Panorama sunroof | 3-30 |
| Sunshade | 3-30 |
| Sliding the sunroof | 3-31 |
| Tilting the sunroof | 3-31 |
| Closing the sunroof | 3-32 |
| Resetting the sunroof | 3-33 |
| Hood | 3-34 |
| Opening the hood | 3-34 |
| Closing the hood | 3-34 |
| Trunk | 3-36 |
| Non-Powered Trunk | 3-36 |
| Power Trunk | 3-37 |
| Emergency trunk safety release | 3-41 |
| Smart trunk | 3-43 |
| Fuel filler door | 3-47 |
| Opening the fuel filler door | 3-47 |
| Closing the fuel filler door | 3-47 |
| Emergency fuel filler lid release | 3-49 |
| Instrument cluster | 3-50 |
| Instrument Cluster Control | 3-51 |
| LCD Display Control | 3-52 |
| Gauges | 3-52 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| LCD display | 3-57 |
| LCD Modes..... | 3-57 |
| Trip Computer Mode..... | 3-58 |
| Turn By Turn (TBT) Mode | 3-59 |
| ASCC/LDWS/LKAS Mode | 3-59 |
| A/V Mode..... | 3-59 |
| Information Mode | 3-60 |
| User Settings Mode..... | 3-62 |
| Warning Messages..... | 3-69 |
| Trip computer | 3-80 |
| Overview..... | 3-80 |
| Trip Modes | 3-80 |
| Trip A/B | 3-80 |
| Fuel Economy..... | 3-81 |
| Warning and indicator lights | 3-84 |
| Warning lights | 3-84 |
| Indicator Lights..... | 3-93 |
| Head up display (HUD)..... | 3-98 |
| Description | 3-98 |
| Head Up Display ON/OFF | 3-99 |
| Head Up Display Information..... | 3-99 |
| Head Up Display Setting | 3-100 |
| Light | 3-101 |
| Exterior lights | 3-101 |
| Smart High Beam | 3-103 |
| Traffic change | 3-109 |
| Welcome system | 3-109 |
| Interior lights..... | 3-111 |
| Wipers and washers | 3-116 |
| Windshield wipers | 3-116 |
| Windshield washers | 3-118 |
| Driver assist system | 3-119 |
| Rear view camera | 3-119 |
| Parking assist system | 3-120 |
| Smart Parking Assist System (SPAS) | 3-123 |
| Parking guide system (Except Europe) | 3-142 |
| Parking guide system (For Europe) | 3-145 |
| Around View Monitoring (AVM) System | 3-146 |
| Defroster | 3-148 |
| Rear window defroster | 3-148 |
| Automatic climate control system | 3-150 |
| Automatic heating and air conditioning..... | 3-151 |
| Manual heating and air conditioning..... | 3-152 |
| System operation | 3-160 |
| Climate control air filter | 3-163 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Windshield defrosting and defogging | 3-165 |
| Climate control additional features..... | 3-168 |
| Cluster ionizer | 3-168 |
| Smart ventilation..... | 3-168 |
| Rear climate system ON/OFF | 3-169 |
| CO2 control auto air conditioner | 3-169 |
| Storage compartment..... | 3-170 |
| Center console storage | 3-170 |
| Rear console storage..... | 3-170 |
| Glove box | 3-171 |
| Sunglass holder | 3-171 |
| Interior features | 3-172 |
| Ashtray..... | 3-172 |
| Cup holder..... | 3-172 |
| Sunvisor..... | 3-173 |
| Power outlet..... | 3-174 |
| Clock..... | 3-175 |
| Clothes hanger | 3-176 |
| Bag hanger | 3-176 |
| Floor mat anchor(s)..... | 3-177 |
| Rear curtain..... | 3-178 |
| Side curtain..... | 3-178 |
| Luggage net holder | 3-179 |

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Smart key

■ Conventional smart key



OHG040007L

■ Card type smart key



ODH043001

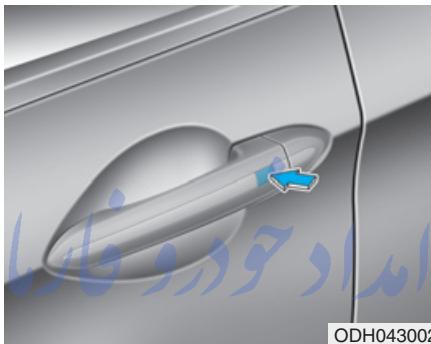
1. Door Lock

2. Door Unlock

3. Trunk Unlock

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine.

Locking



ODH043002

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and trunk.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

* NOTICE

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 inches) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

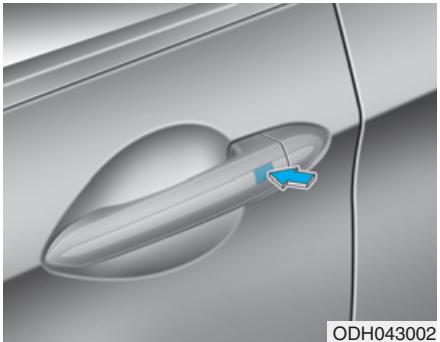
- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is open.



WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

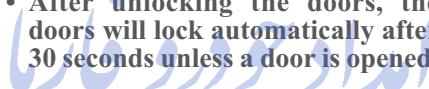


To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position.

*** NOTICE**

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 inches) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.



Trunk opening

To open:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the trunk handle button or press and hold the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

*** NOTICE**

The trunk handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 inches) from the trunk handle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information, refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 5.

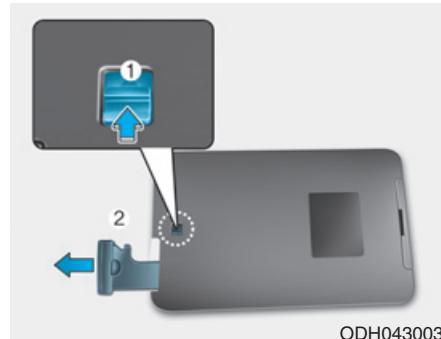
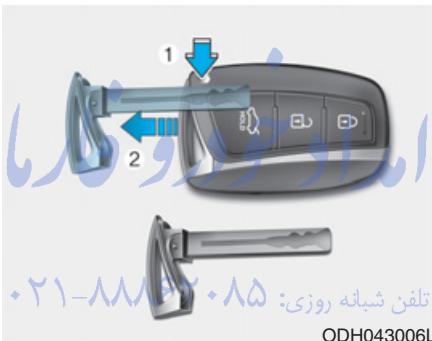
CAUTION

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the smart key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



Card type smart key

Push and hold the release lever (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, push and hold the release lever (1) and put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Conventional smart key
Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of three Smart Keys including Card Type Smart Key can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining keys to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

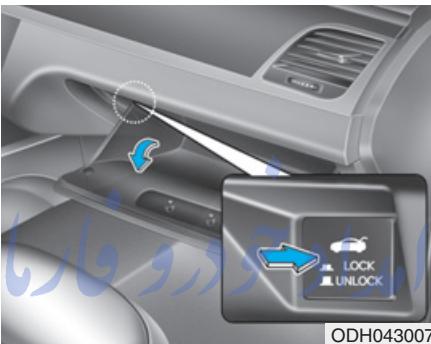
* NOTICE

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Restrictions in Handling Keys



When leaving keys with parking lot and valet attendants, the following procedures will ensure your vehicle's trunk and glove box compartment can only be opened with the mechanical key.

To lock:

1. Remove the mechanical key from the Smart Key.
2. Unlock the glove box by using the mechanical key, then open it.
3. Set the Trunk Lid Control button to the LOCK position (button pressed).
4. Close and lock the glove box using the mechanical key.
5. Leave the Smart Key with the attendant and keep the mechanical key with you.

The Smart Key can only be used to start the engine and operate door locks.

To unlock:

1. Open the glove box with the mechanical key.
2. Set the Trunk Lid Control button to the UNLOCK position (button not pressed).

In this position the trunk lid will open with the Trunk Lid button or the Smart Key.

Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

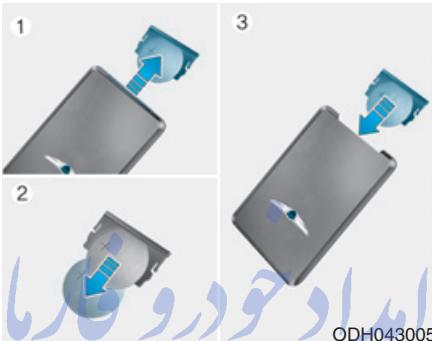


Conventional smart key

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.



Card type smart key

Battery Type: CR2412

To Replace the Battery:

1. Pull out the battery and battery cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the battery cover and battery.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Immobilizer System

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

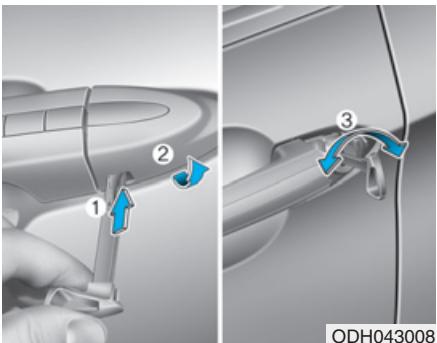
CAUTION

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



First, remove the cover (1~2), and then turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock (3).

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Smart key



To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

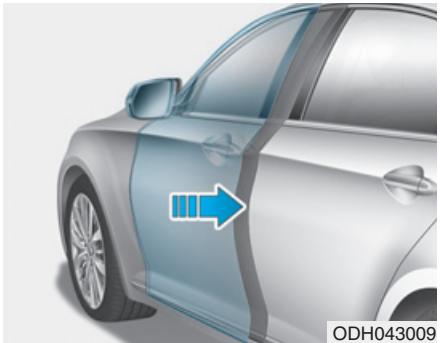
Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Power Door Latch (if equipped)



If a door isn't closed completely but is closed to the first detent position, the door will close automatically.

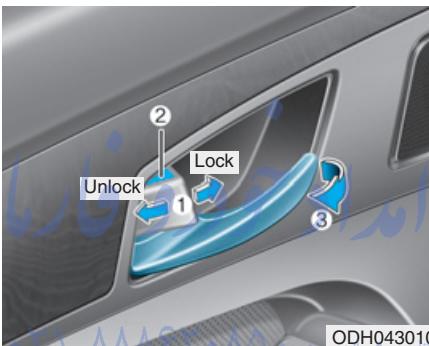
CAUTION

To reduce the risk of injury:

- Before closing the door, check there are no obstructions in the path of the door.
- Keep your fingers away from the edge of the door or they may become trapped when the power door latch operates.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

- If the inner door handle of the driver's (or front passenger's) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.

- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

* NOTICE

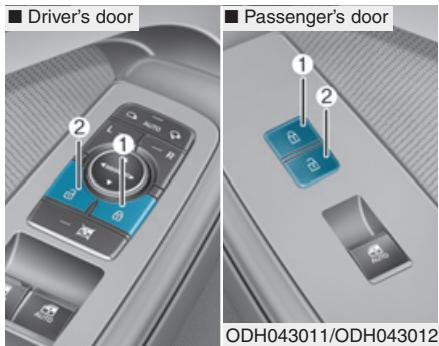
If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.

Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.

Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock switch



When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.

When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

WARNING

The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.

WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

WARNING

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, engage the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

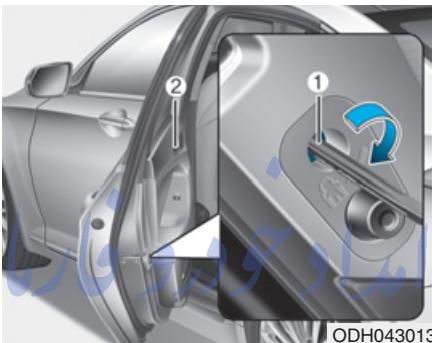
Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

All of the doors will be automatically unlocked after the engine is turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock (1) position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle (2) is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a screwdriver into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occurs:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the trunk. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the trunk from outside the vehicle with the smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the trunk, or the hood without using the smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the trunk, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the trunk, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

* NOTICE



OJC040170

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

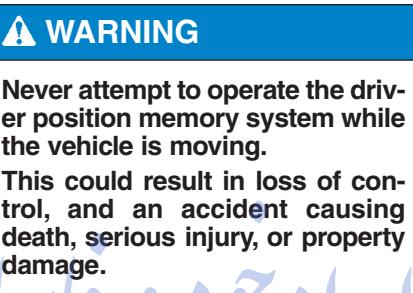
1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Driver Position Memory System is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Steering wheel position
- Instrument panel illumination intensity
- Head Up Display (HUD) position and brightness

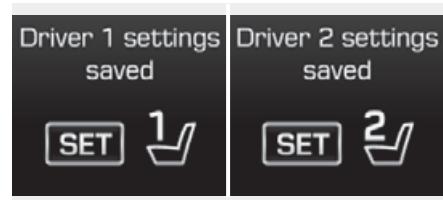


* NOTICE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If the Driver Position Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Storing memory positions

1. Move the shift lever into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position, instrument panel illumination intensity and head-up display height/brightness to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you "Press button to save settings" on the LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
- 5.



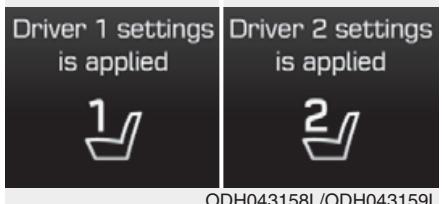
ODH043156L/ODH043157L

"Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling memory position

1. Move the shift lever into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position, instrument panel illumination intensity and head-up display height/brightness will automatically adjust to the stored positions.

3.



"Driver 1(or 2) settings is applied" will appear on the LCD display.

* NOTICE

- While recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.
- While recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.
- While recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, steering wheel, instrument panel illumination or head-up display will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.

Easy access function

When exiting the vehicle, the steering wheel will move away from the driver and the seat will move rearward when the engine is turned off. When entering the vehicle, the steering wheel will move toward the driver and the seat will move forward when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC position.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light ($\oplus!$) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel will require increase effort. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

* NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

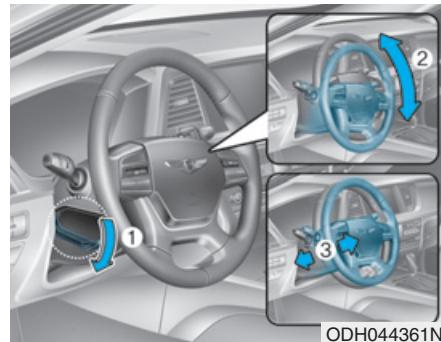
- The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.

- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

Tilt steering / Telescope steering

Manual type

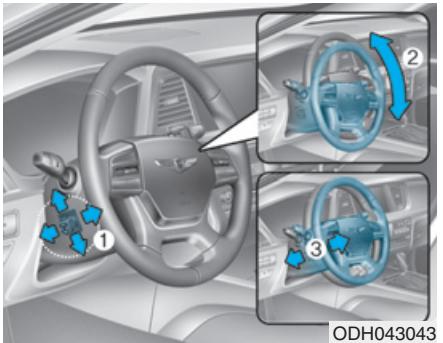


ODH044361N

To change the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Electric type



To change the steering wheel angle and height:

- Move the switch (1) up and down to adjust the angle (2).
- Move the switch forward or rearward to adjust the height (3).

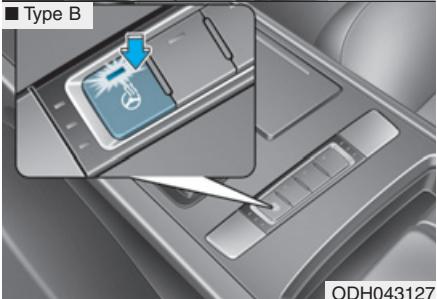
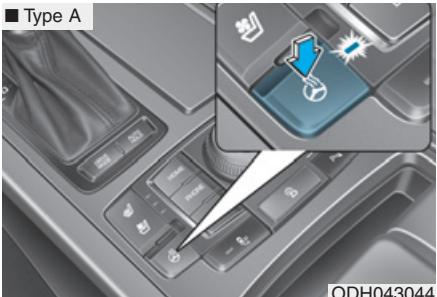
WARNING

- NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

CAUTION

Do not adjust the steering wheel longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



■ LCD display

Heated Steering Wheel

On



Heated Steering Wheel

Off



ODH043224L/ODH043226L

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate and notify you on the LCD display.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off and notify you on the LCD display.

* NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes.

!**CAUTION**

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



ODH043045

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

!**CAUTION**

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

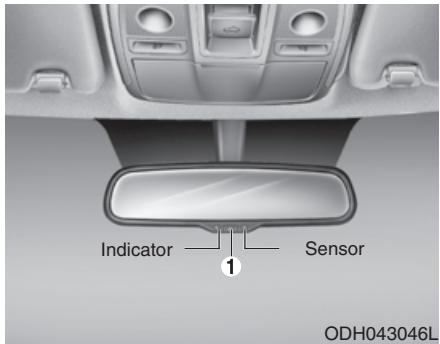
Electric chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamp of the car behind you in night-time or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

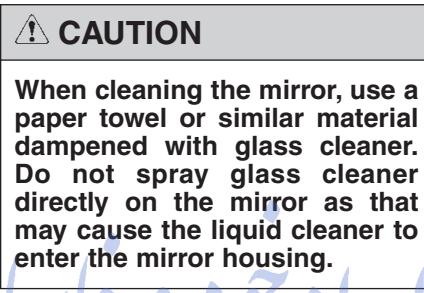
Whenever the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com



To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is turned on.



Outside rearview mirror



Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ :تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

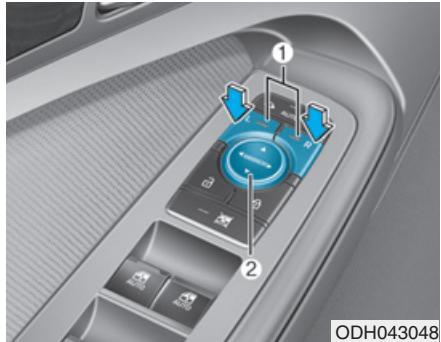
- The right outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

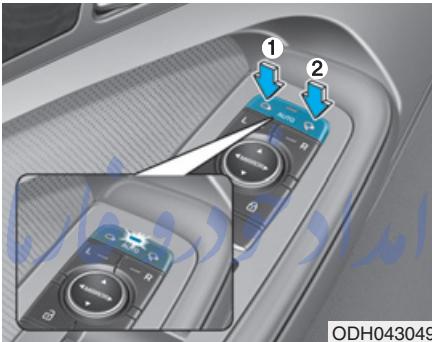
**Adjusting the rearview mirrors:**

- Press either the L (driver's side) or R (passenger's side) button (1) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
- Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
- After adjustment, press the L or R button (1) again to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

! CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand or the motor may be damaged.

Folding/Unfolding the outside rearview mirror



The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch as below.

Left (1) : The mirror will unfold.

Right (2) : The mirror will fold.

Center (AUTO) :

The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession. (if equipped)

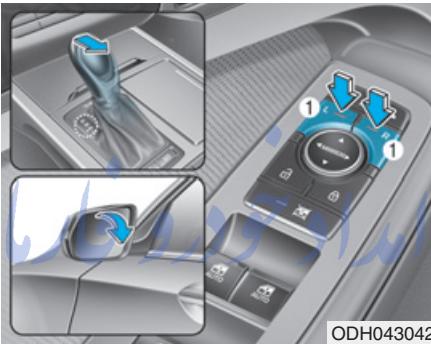
⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)



When you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

Left/Right : When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.

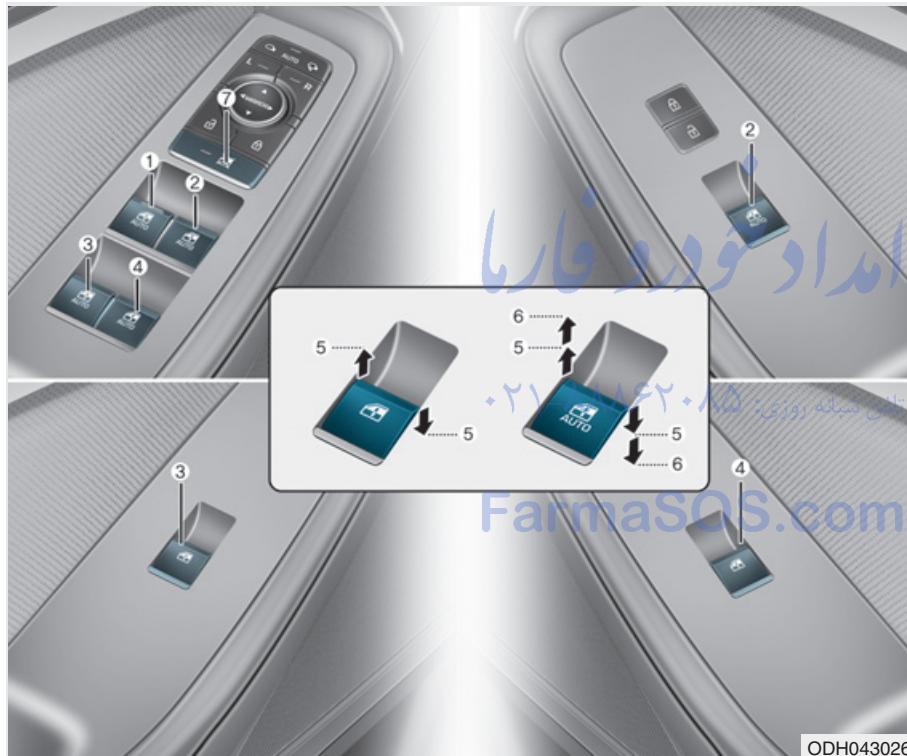
Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to either the OFF position or the ACC position.
- The shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse).
- The remote control outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

WINDOWS

Power windows



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window
- (7) Power window lock switch

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

*** NOTICE**

- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.

Window opening and closing



ODH043027

To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

FarmaSOS.com

Auto up/down window

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

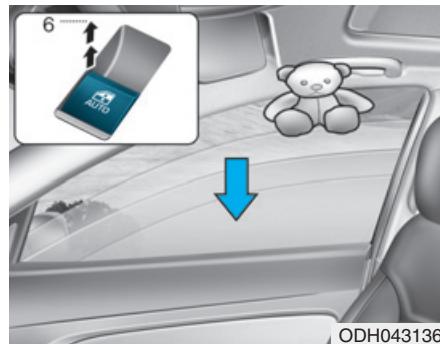
If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Automatic reversal



ODH043136

If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock switch



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch. The indicator will be illuminated.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate the front passenger's power window but cannot operate the rear passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.

- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

PANORAMA SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position before you can open or close the sunroof.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

CAUTION

Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

Sunshade



- To open the sunshade, press the sunshade control switch (1).
- To close the sunshade, press the sunshade control switch (2). If you press the switch when the sunroof glass is opened, the sunroof glass will close then the sunshade will close.

To stop the sliding at any point, press the sunshade control switch momentarily.

Sliding the sunroof

When the sunshade is closed



If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

* NOTICE

Only the front glass of the panorama sunroof opens and closes.

Tilting the sunroof

When the sunshade is closed



If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

When the sunshade is opened

If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

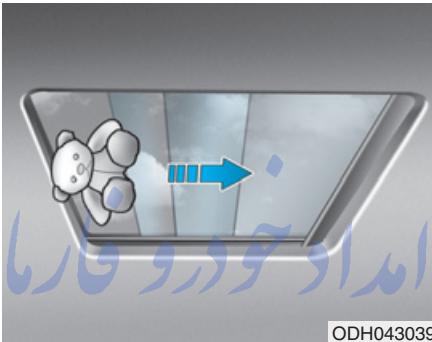
Closing the sunroof



Press the sunshade CLOSE button. The sunroof glass will close then the sunshade will close. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, press the sunshade control switch momentarily.

If you want to close the sunroof glass only, push the sunroof control lever. The sunroof glass will close and the sunshade will not close. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Automatic reversal



ODH043039

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof glass or sunshade is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass or sunshade and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

WARNING

- Make sure heads, other body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the sunroof to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.
- To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.
- A panorama sunroof is made of glass, therefore it may break in an accident. If you do not have your seat belt on, you may stick out of the broken glass and get injured or killed. For all passengers safety, have an appropriate protection on (ex. seat belt, CRS, etc.).

CAUTION

- Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the sunroof guide rail or between the sunroof and roof panel, which can make a noise.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the motor could be damaged. In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly.

NOTICE

After washing the vehicle or after a rain, be sure to wipe off the water on the sunroof before operating the sunroof.

Resetting the sunroof



ODH043040

Sunroof needs to be reset if (in the followings) تلفن شبانه روزی:

- Battery is discharged or disconnected or the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected.
- The one-touch sliding function of the sunroof does not normally operate.

- Turn the engine on and close the sunroof glass and sunshade completely.
- Release the control lever.

3. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunshade slides open and the sunroof glass tilts. Then, release the lever.

4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows:

Glass Tilt Close → Glass Slide Open
→ Glass Slide Close

Then, release the control lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

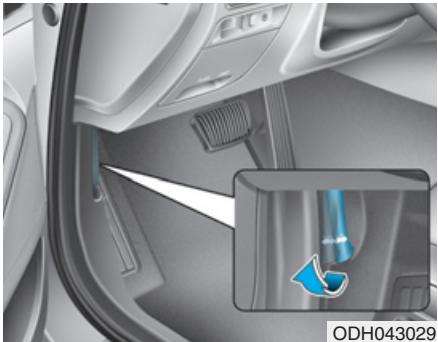
For more details, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

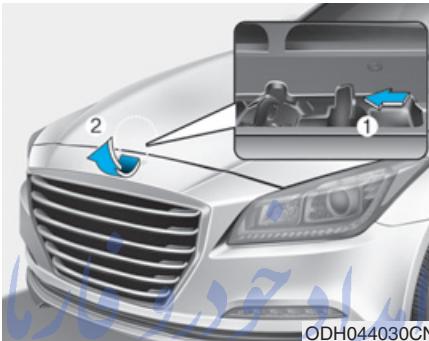
If you do not reset the sunroof, it may not work properly.

HOOD

Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2). After it has been raised about halfway, it will raise completely by itself.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
 - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around hood opening.
- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.

امداد خودرو فارما

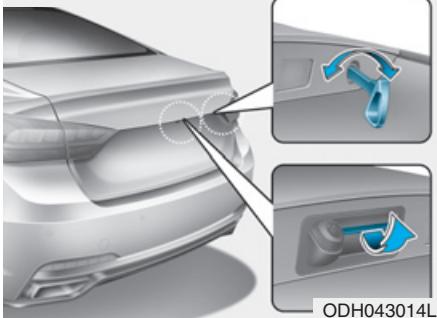
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

TRUNK

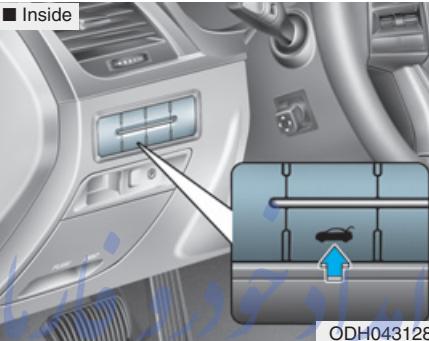
Non-Powered Trunk (if equipped)

■ Outside



To open:

1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
2. Then do one of the following :
 - Press the Smart Key Trunk Unlock button for more than one second.
 - Press the button on the trunk itself with the Smart Key in your possession.
 - Use the mechanical key.



WARNING

Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the Power Trunk. Wait until the trunk is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the trunk lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the trunk before driving.

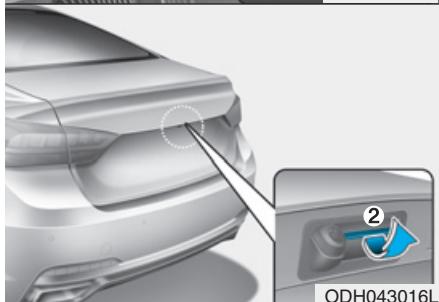
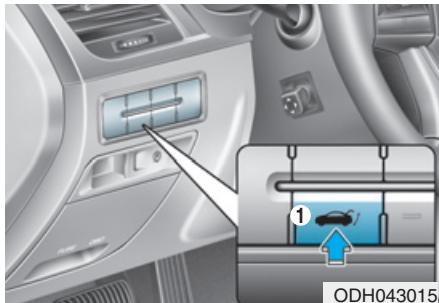
* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

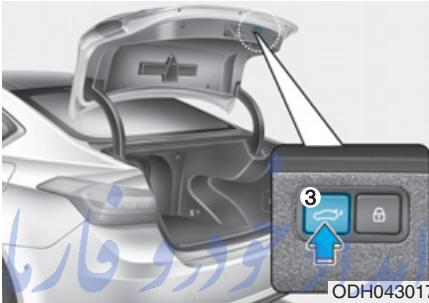
WARNING

Always keep the trunk lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

Power Trunk (if equipped)



- (1) Power Trunk Main Control button
 (2) Power Trunk Open button



- (3) Power Trunk Close button
 (4) Power Trunk Lock button

To open:

1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
2. Then do one of the following:
 - Press the Smart Key Trunk Unlock button for more than one second.
 - Press the Open button (2) on the trunk. You need the Smart Key in your possession, when all doors are locked.
 - Press the Power Trunk Main Control button (1).

To close:

Do one of the following:

- Press the Power Trunk Main Control button (1) until the Power Trunk is closed securely.
- Press the Close button (3) on the trunk.
- Press the Lock button (4) on the trunk while carrying the Smart Key with all the vehicle's doors closed. All doors will lock and arm the theft alarm system.

If you push a button or switch while the trunk is opening or closing, it could stop moving. Press any button to operate the Power Trunk again.

* NOTICE

The Power Trunk Lock button will not work if you press the button when:

- Any door is open.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is not in the OFF position.
- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.

WARNING

Always keep the trunk lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

WARNING

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power trunk that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the Power Trunk. Wait until the trunk is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

! CAUTION

- **Do not close or open the Power Trunk manually. This may cause damage to the Power Trunk. If it is necessary to close or open the Power Trunk manually when the battery is drained or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.**
- **Do not leave the Power Trunk open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.**
- **To prevent damage to the trunk lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the trunk before driving.**

*** NOTICE**

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power Trunk Non-Opening or Closing Conditions:

- The Power Trunk will not open or close automatically, when the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h (1.8 mph).
- The Power Trunk can be operated when the engine is not running. However, the Power Trunk operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from draining, do not operate it excessively (e.g., more than approximately 10 times repeatedly.)
- Do not modify or repair any part of the Power Trunk by yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Before jacking up the vehicle to change a tire or repair the vehicle, open the Power Trunk. Do not operate the Power Trunk when the vehicle is raised or this could cause the Power Trunk to operate improperly.
- If there are obstacles such as snow on the Power Trunk, it may not open automatically. After removing the obstacle, try to open it again.

Automatic stop and reverse



ODH043019

If, during power opening or closing, the trunk is blocked by an object or part of someone's body, the power trunk will detect the resistance and it will stop movement or move to the full open position to allow the object to be cleared.

However, if the resistance is weak such as from an object that is thin or soft, or the trunk is near the latched position, the automatic stop and reversal may not detect the resistance and the closing operation will continue. Also, if the Power Trunk is forced by a strong impact, the automatic stop and reversal may operate.

If the automatic stop and reverse feature operates more than twice during one opening or closing operation, the Power Trunk may stop at that position. If this occurs, close the trunk manually and operate the trunk automatically again.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury and damage take the following precautions when operating the power trunk:

- Keep all faces, hands, arms, body parts and other objects away from the path of the power trunk.
- Do not intentionally place any body parts or objects in the path of the power trunk to make sure the automatic stop and reversal operates.
- Do not allow children to play with the power trunk.

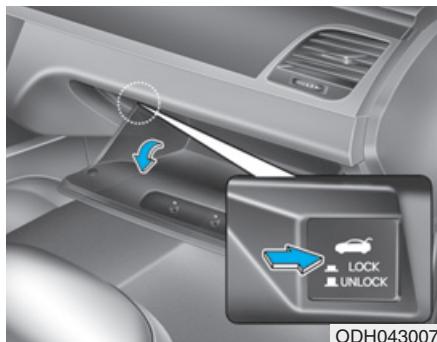
To reset the power trunk

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, or if the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected, reset the Power Trunk as follows:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Close the trunk manually.

If the Power Trunk doesn't work properly after performing the above procedure, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Trunk lid control button



ODH043007

When the trunk lid control button is UNLOCK (button not pressed), the power trunk can be controlled with the power trunk main control button, power trunk open, close button, and the smart key.

When this trunk lid control button is LOCK (button pressed), the power trunk can be controlled using the mechanical key of the smart key only.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Even though the trunk lid control button is LOCK (button pressed), the trunk will still be propelled upward by mechanical force if the trunk is manually opened more than 10 degrees beyond the fully closed position. In addition, if the trunk is manually closed to the secondary latch position, the trunk will be electrically moved to the fully latched position.

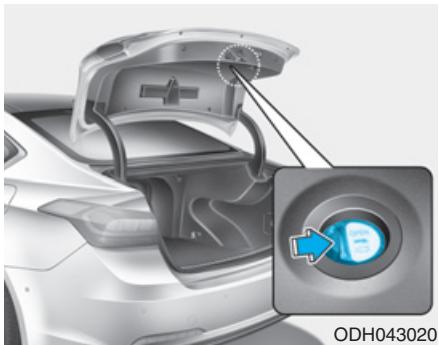
WARNING

- Always keep the Trunk Lid Control Button in the LOCK (button pressed) position when not in use. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional operation by a child.
- Make sure heads, other body parts or other obstacles are safely out of the way before operating the power trunk.

CAUTION

Close the trunk, and keep the trunk lid control button in the LOCK (button pressed) position before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

Emergency trunk safety release



ODH043020

Your vehicle is equipped with an Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever located inside the trunk. When someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the trunk open.

⚠ WARNING

- You and your passengers must be aware of the location of the Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever in this vehicle and how to open the trunk in case you are accidentally locked in the trunk.
- NEVER allow anyone to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. If the trunk is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The trunk is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Your vehicle should be kept locked and the Smart Key should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in trunks.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

SMART TRUNK (IF EQUIPPED)



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened with no-touch activation using the Smart Trunk system.

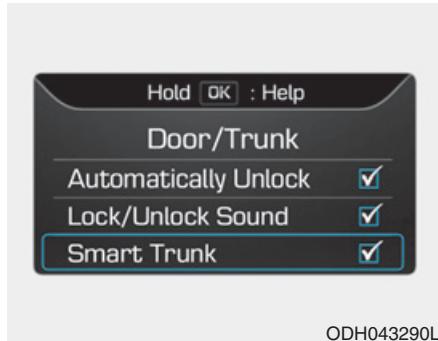
How to use the Smart Trunk

The trunk can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

* NOTICE

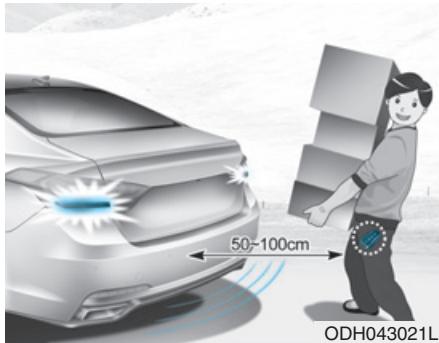
- The Smart Trunk does not operate when:
 - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.
 - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
 - A door is not locked or closed.
 - The smart key is in the vehicle.



1. Setting

To activate the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Trunk on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

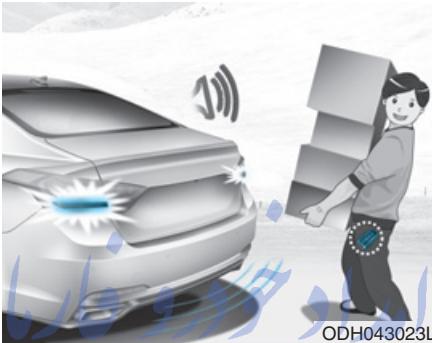


2. Detect and Alert

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50 ~100 cm behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you the smart key has been detected and the trunk will open.

* NOTICE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the trunk to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The trunk will stay closed.



3. Automatic opening

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 2 times and then the trunk will slowly open.
نافذ شود

WARNING

- Make sure you close the trunk before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the trunk.
- Make sure objects in the trunk do not come out when opening the trunk on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart Trunk when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Trunk while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

How to deactivate the Smart Trunk function using the smart key



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk open

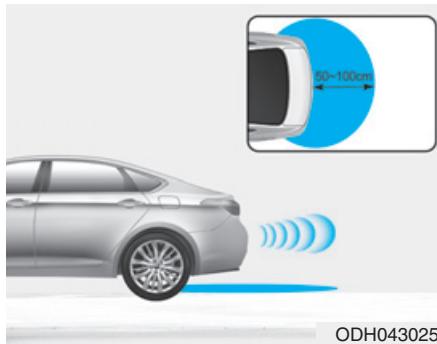
If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Trunk function for emergency situations.

*** NOTICE**

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk function will be activated again.
- If you press the trunk open button (3) for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.
- If you press the door lock button (1) or trunk open button (3) when the Smart Trunk function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Trunk function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart trunk function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area



ODH043025

- The Smart Trunk operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50~100 cm from the trunk.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

* NOTICE

- The Smart Trunk function will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when :
 - One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.
 - The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

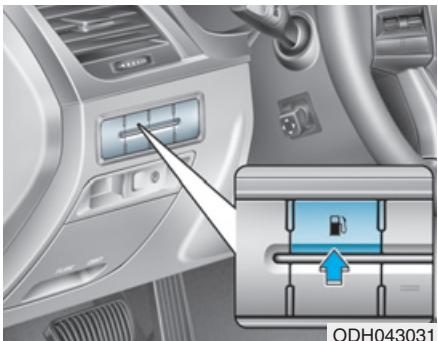
امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

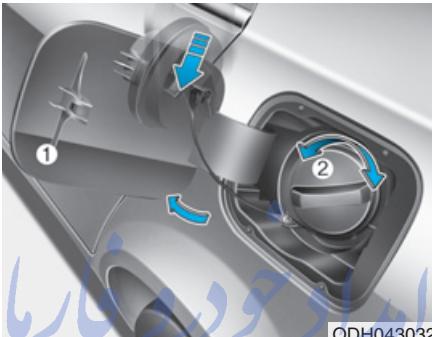
FarmaSOS.com

FUEL FILLER DOOR

Opening the fuel filler door



1. Turn the engine off.
2. Push the fuel filler door opener button.



3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

* NOTICE

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When refueling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

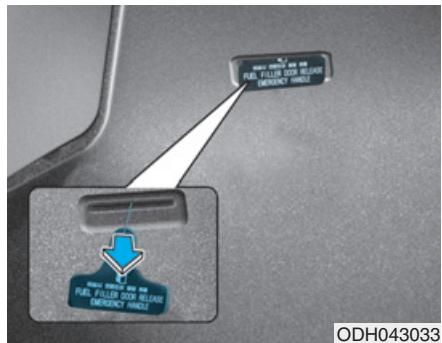
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

*** NOTICE**

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the Introduction chapter.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

⚠ CAUTION

If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

Emergency fuel filler lid release

ODH043033

If the fuel filler lid does not open using the remote fuel filler lid release, you can open it manually by pulling the handle outward slightly.

*** NOTICE**

Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage area trim or release handle may be damaged.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

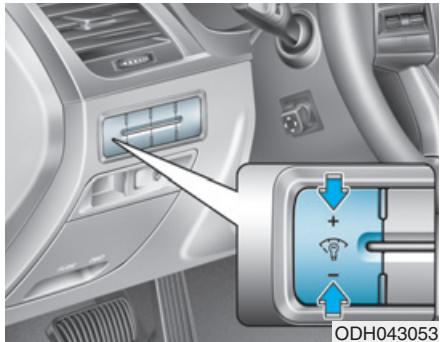
■ Type B



* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

Instrument Cluster Control

Instrument panel illumination



When the Engine Start Stop button is in the ON position, press the illumination control button to adjust the instrument panel illumination intensity and AVN monitor illumination intensity.

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, the interior switch illumination intensity is adjusted additionally by pressing the control button.

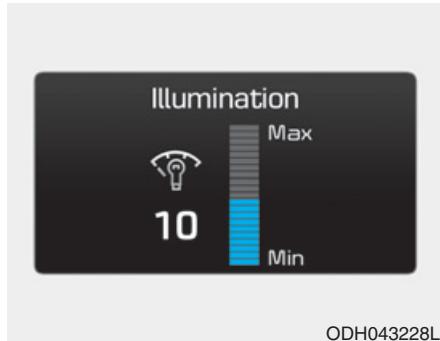
WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

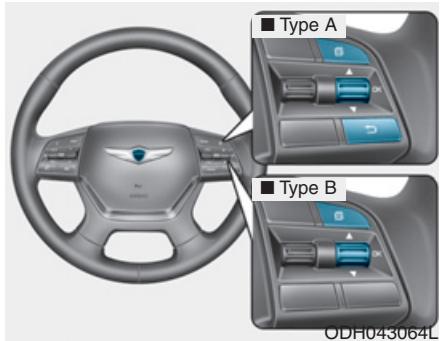
FarmaSOS.com



ODH043228L

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

LCD Display Control



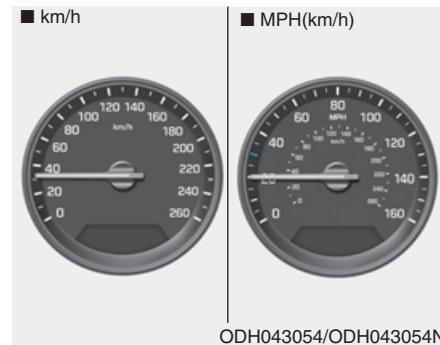
The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

- (1) : MODE button for changing modes
- (2) : MOVE switch for changing items
- (3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item
- (4) : BACK button for moving to upper level menu (if equipped)

For the LCD modes, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

Gauges

Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Tachometer



ODH043055

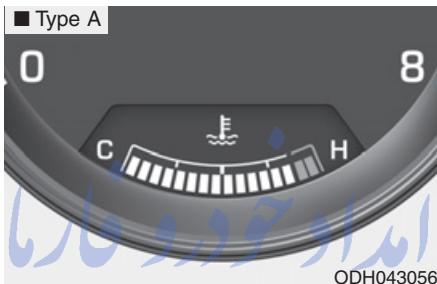
The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lug-
ging and/or over-revving the engine.

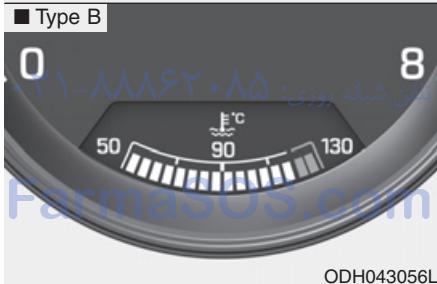
CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



ODH043056



ODH043056

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

CAUTION

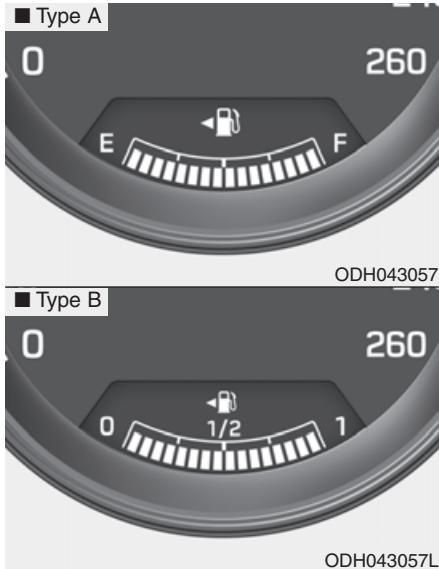
If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130 or H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 6.

WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

* NOTICE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

WARNING

Fuel Gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger. You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0 or E (Empty)" level.

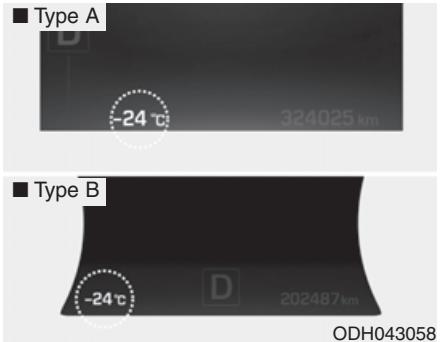
CAUTION

Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Outside Temperature Gauge



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range : -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed as below procedures.

And, the temperature unit of the cluster and AVN monitor is changed at the same time.

- User Settings Mode in the Cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the "Other Features - Temperature unit".

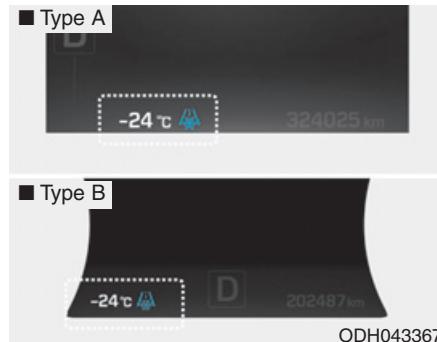
- Automatic climate control system : While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including Outside Temperature Gauge) blinks 10 times and then illuminates, and also warning chime sounds 3 times.

- The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 4°C (40°F).
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

* NOTICE

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Automatic Transmission Shift Indicator

■ Type A



■ Type B



ODH043059

This indicator displays which automatic transmission shift lever is selected.

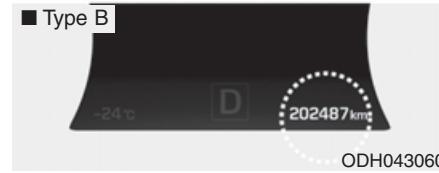
- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

Odometer

■ Type A



■ Type B



ODH043060

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range : 0 ~ 999999 kilometers or miles.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD Modes

| Modes | Symbol | Explanation |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Trip Computer |  | This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter. |
| Turn By Turn (TBT) (if equipped) |  | This mode displays the state of the navigation. |
| ASCC/LDWS/LKAS (if equipped) |  | This mode displays the state of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC), Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) and Lane Keeping Assist System(LKAS). For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC)", "Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)" and Lane Keeping Assist System (LKAS) in chapter 5. |
| A/V |  | This mode displays the state of the A/V system. |
| Information |  or  | This mode informs of the tire pressure information, service interval (mileage or days) and warning messages related to the advanced smart cruise control system, pre-safe seat belt, and so on. |
| User Settings |  | On this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, and so on. |

For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

Cannot edit settings while driving

Cannot edit settings while driving

ODH043267L

This warning message illuminates if you try to select the other User Settings item except Head-up display item when driving.

For safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle and moving the shift lever to P (Park) position.

Quick guide (Help)



ODH043283L

If you press and hold the OK button in the User Settings Mode, explanation about the selected item is displayed in the cluster.

FarmaSOS.com

Trip Computer Mode

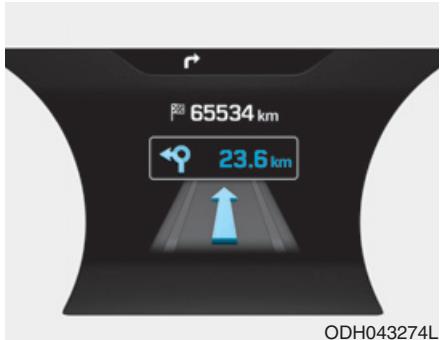


ODH043306L

This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on.

For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

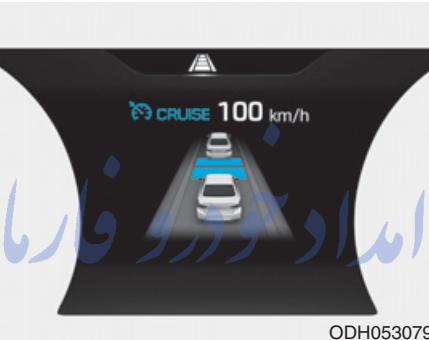
Turn By Turn (TBT) Mode (if equipped)



ODH043274L

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

ASCC/LDWS/LKAS Mode (if equipped)



ODH053079

This mode displays the state of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC), Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) and Lane Keeping Assist System (LKAS).

For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC)", "Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)" and "Lane Keeping Assist System(LKAS)" in chapter 5.

A/V Mode



ODH044415L

This mode displays the state of the A/V system.

Information Mode

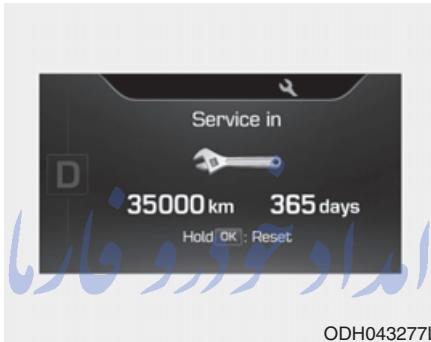


ODH063029L

Tire pressure information

This mode informs of tire pressure information, service interval (mileage or days) and warning messages related to the advanced smart cruise control system, pre-safe seat belt, and so on.

Service Interval



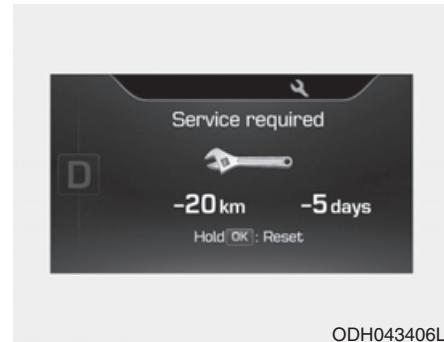
ODH043277L

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

For the setting of the service interval, refer to "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display.



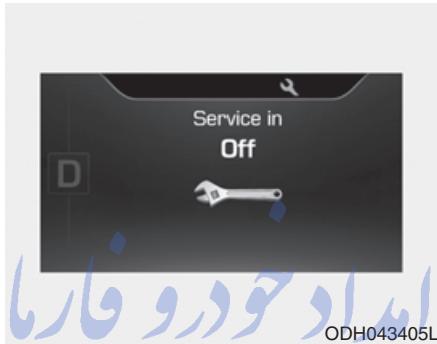
ODH043406L

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Activate the reset mode by pressing the OK button for more than 5 second, then press the OK button again for more than 1 second (Europe).
- Press the OK button for more than 1 second (Except Europe).



Service in OFF

If the service interval is not set, "Service in OFF" message is displayed on the LCD display.

* NOTICE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

Warning Message

If one of followings occurs, warning messages will be displayed on the information mode for several seconds.

- Malfunction of below systems
 - Blind Spot Detection (BSD)
 - Presafe Seat Belt (PSB)
 - Electronic Control Suspension (ECS)
 - Tire Pressure Monitoring System
 - Autonomous Emergency Braking
 - Advanced Smart Cruise Control
 - Haptic Steering Wheel
 - Lane Keeping Assist System (Lane Departure Warning System)
- Low washer fluid
- Low fuel etc.

User Settings Mode

On this mode, you can change setting of the Head Up display, the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, and so on.

Head Up display (if equipped)

| Items | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|
| Head-Up Display | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• On : Activate the Head Up Display.• Off : Deactivate the Head Up Display. |
| Display Height | Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass. |
| Brightness | Adjust the intensity of the HUD illumination. |
| Content Select | <p>Activate or deactivate each contents of the HUD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Turn by Turn• Traffic Information• Smart Cruise control• Lane Keep Assist System/ Lane Departure Warning System• Blind Spot Detection |
| Speedometer Size | Choose the speedometer font size of the HUD. (Large, Medium, Small) |
| Speedometer Color | Choose the speedometer font color of the HUD. (White, Orange, Green) |

Driving Assist

| Items | Explanation |
|--|--|
| ESC (Electronic Stability Control) | <p>Activate or deactivate ESC function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ESC OFF : To cancel ESC operation • ESC OFF (TCS OFF) : To cancel TCS function • ESC ON : To operate ESC operation <p>ESC : Electronic Stability Control TCS : Traction Control System For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.</p> |
| LKAS (Lane Keeping Assist System) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lane Departure Warning System : To activate LDWS function • Pre-departure mode : To activate the pre-departure mode of LKAS function • Post-departure mode : To activate the post-departure mode of LKAS function <p>For more details, refer to "LDWS (Lane Departure Warning System) and LKAS (Lane Keeping Assist System)" in chapter 5.</p> |
| AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking) | <p>To activate or deactivate the AEB system.</p> <p>For more details, refer to "Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)" in chapter 5.</p> |
| RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) | <p>To activate or deactivate the RCTA system.</p> <p>For more details, refer to "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" in chapter 5.</p> |

Door/Trunk

| Items | Explanation |
|----------------------|---|
| Automatically Lock | <ul style="list-style-type: none">Off: The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph).Shift Lever: All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transmission shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. |
| Automatically Unlock | <ul style="list-style-type: none">Off: The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.Power Off: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position.Driver Door Unlock: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the driver's door is unlocked.Shift Lever: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transmission shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position. |
| Smart Trunk | To activate or deactivate the Smart Trunk system. تفصيل For more details, refer to "Smart Trunk" in this chapter. |

FarmaSOS.com

Light

| Items | Explanation |
|-----------------------|---|
| One Touch Turn Signal | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated.• 3, 5, 7 Flashing : The lane change signals will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. For more details, refer to "Light" in this chapter. |
| Ambient Light | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Off : The ambient light of interior will turn off.• Auto : The ambient light of interior will turn automatically on or off.• On : The ambient light of interior will turn on. |
| Head Lamp Delay | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• On: The head lamp delay function will be activated.• Off: The headlamp delay function will be deactivated. For more details, refer to "Light" in this chapter. |
| Welcome Light | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• On: The welcome light function will be activated.• Off: The welcome light function will be deactivated. For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter. |

Sound

| Items | Explanation |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Park Assist System vol. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adjust the Park Assist System volume. (Level 1~3) |
| BSD (Blind Spot Detection) Sound | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Off : The BSD sound function will be deactivated.• On : The BSD sound function will be activated. |
| Welcome Sound | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Off : The welcome sound function will be deactivated.• On : The welcome sound function will be activated. |

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Seat/Steering

| Items | Explanation |
|----------------------|--|
| Seat Easy Access | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Off: The seat easy access function will be deactivated. • Normal/Extended: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. - If you change the Engine Start/Stop button from OFF position to the ACC, ON, or START position, the driver's seat will return to the original position. <p>For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.</p> |
| Steering Easy Access | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On: The steering wheel will automatically move forward or rearward for the driver to enter or exit the vehicle comfortably. • Off: The steering easy access function will be deactivated. <p>For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.</p> |
| Steering Position | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Off : The steering position function will be deactivated. • On : The steering position function will be activated. |

Service interval

| Items | Explanation |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Service Interval (Except Europe) | <p>On this mode, you can activate the service interval function with mileage (km or mi.) and period (months).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Off : The service interval function will be deactivated. • On : You can set the service interval (mileage and months). |

Other features

| Items | Explanation |
|-------------------------|---|
| Fuel Economy Auto Reset | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Off : The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling.• On (Auto Reset) : The average fuel economy will reset automatically when refueling. For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter. |
| Traffic Information | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Off: The traffic information will not be displayed on the LCD display.• On: The LCD display will show traffic information. |
| Fuel Economy Unit | Choose the fuel economy unit. (Km/L, L/100) |
| Temperature Unit | Choose the temperature unit. (°C, °F) |
| Tire Pressure Unit | Choose the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, Bar) <i>تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۷۰۸۵</i> |

FarmaSOS.com

Warning Messages (if equipped)

Shift to "P" position

Shift to P



ODH043210L

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery

Low Key Battery



ODH043206L

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

FarmaSOS.com

Press start button while turn steering

Press START button
while turning wheel



ODH043400L

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel unlocked

Steering wheel
unlocked



ODH043401L

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Check steering wheel lock system

Check Steering Wheel
Lock System



ODH043402L

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

FarmaSOS.com

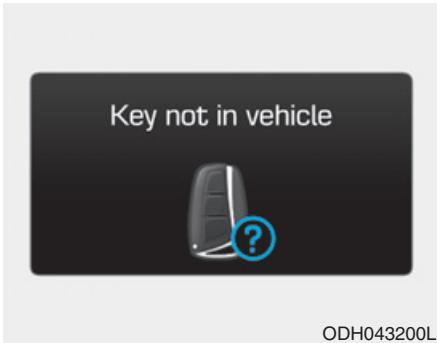
Press brake pedal to start engine

Press brake pedal to
start engine



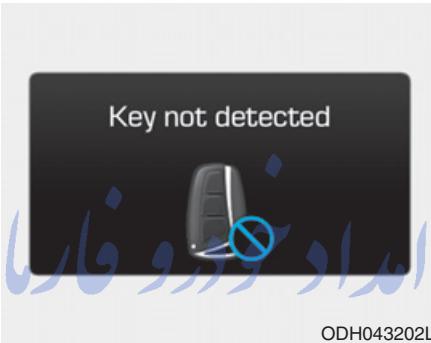
ODH043208L

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle

ODH043200L

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.
- It means that you always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected

ODH043202L

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press start button again

ODH043212L

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the Engine Start/Stop button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

Press start button with smart key

Press START button with key



ODH043204L

- This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse



ODH043216L

- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to "P" or "N" to start engine

Shift to P or N to start engine

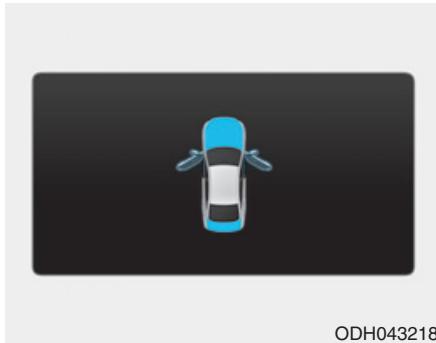


ODH043214L

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

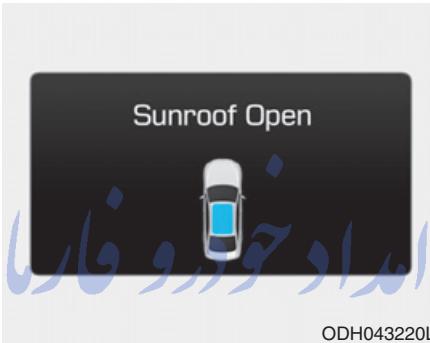
*** NOTICE**

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Door, Hood, Trunk Open

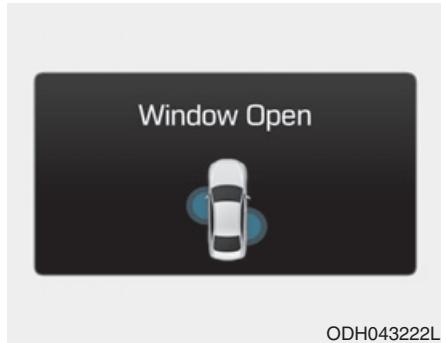
ODH043218

- It means that any door, hood, or trunk is open.

Sunroof Open (if equipped)

ODH043220L

This warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Window Open (if equipped)

ODH043222L

This warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine when any window is open.

FarmaSOS.com

Heated Steering Wheel On

Heated Steering Wheel

On



ODH043224L

- This warning message illuminates if you turn on the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

Heated Steering Wheel Off

Heated Steering Wheel

Off



ODH043226L

- This warning message illuminates if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

Turn on “FUSE SWITCH”

Turn on FUSE SWITCH

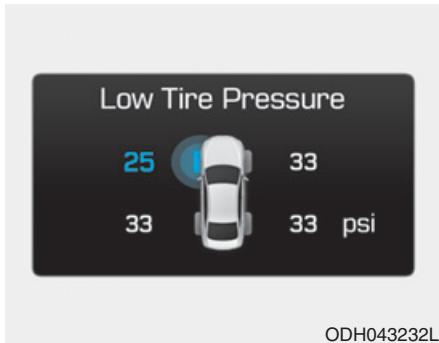


ODH043234L

- This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF.
- It means that you should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 7.

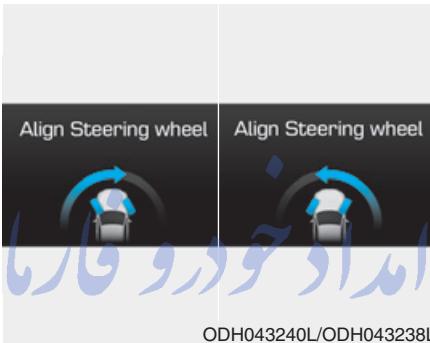
Low Tire Pressure



- This warning message illuminates if the tire pressure is low with the Engine Start/Stop button in ON position.

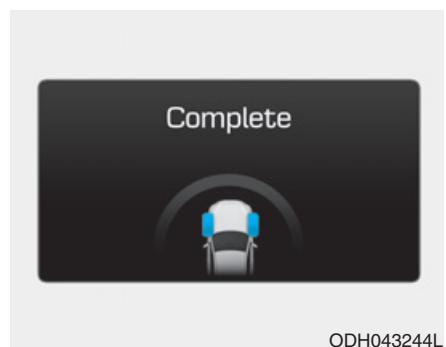
For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Align steering wheel



- This warning message illuminates if you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned to more than 90 degrees to the left or right.
 - It means that you should turn the steering wheel and make the angle of the steering wheel be less than 30 degrees.

Steering wheel aligning is completed.



- If the steering wheel aligning is completed after "Align steering wheel" warning message is displayed, this message is displayed for 2 seconds.

Low Washer Fluid

Low Washer Fluid



ODH043246L

- This warning message illuminates on the service reminder mode if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
- It means that you should refill the washer fluid.

Check BSD System (if equipped)

Check BSD System



ODH053127L

- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system. And the BSD system will be automatically deactivated. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Blind Spot Detection (BSD) System" in chapter 5.

Check PSB

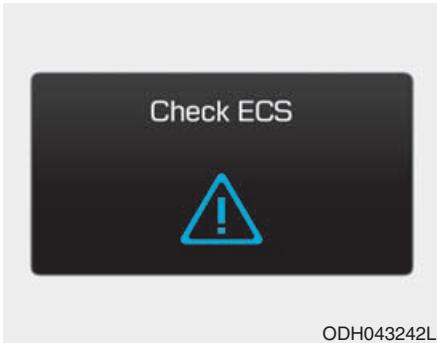
Check PSB



ODH043254L

- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Pre-safe Seat Belt (PSB) system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Seat Belt" in chapter 2.

Check ECS (if equipped)

ODH043242L

- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Control Suspension (ECS)" in chapter 5.

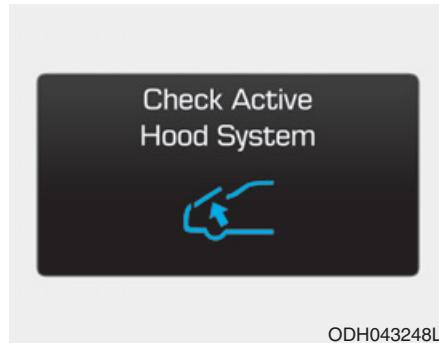
*** NOTICE - ECS Warning Message**

When there is a malfunction with the Electronic Stability Control (ESC), the Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) warning message may illuminate as well as the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Check Active Hood System (if equipped)

ODH043248L

- This warning message illuminates if the active hood system has a malfunction.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check SCC System (if equipped)

Check SCC System



ODH043250L

- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the advanced smart cruise control system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

Check AEB system

Check AEB system



ODH043252L

- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) system" in chapter 5.

Low Fuel

Low Fuel

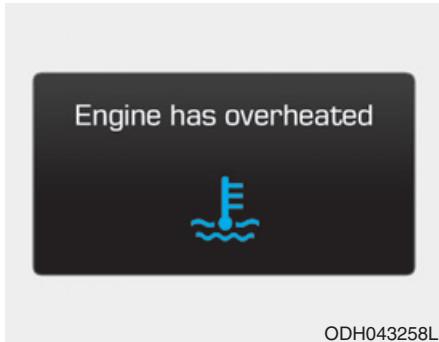


ODH043256L

- This warning message illuminates if the fuel tank is nearly empty.
 - When the low fuel level warning light is illuminates.
 - When the trip computer displays "--- km(or mile)" as distance to empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

Engine has overheated



ODH043258L

- This warning message illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "Overheating" in chapter 6.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

TRIP COMPUTER

Overview

Description

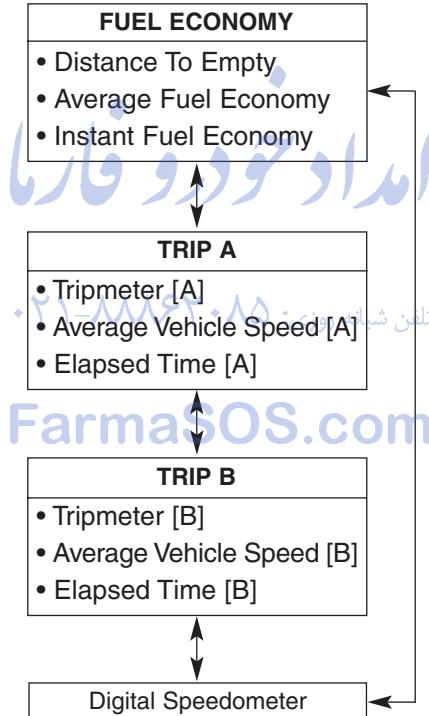
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

* NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip Modes

To change the trip mode, rotate the MOVE switch “▲, ▼” on the steering wheel.



Trip A/B

■ km, km/h



ODH043306L

■ mi, MPH



ODH043306RE

Tripmeter (1)

- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
 - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.

- To reset the tripmeter, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Average Vehicle Speed (2)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
 - Speed range: 0 ~ 999 km/h or MPH
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

* NOTICE

- The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance is less than 300 meters (0.19 miles) or the driving time is less than 10 seconds since the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.
- Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average vehicle speed keeps calculating while the engine is running.

Elapsed Time (3)

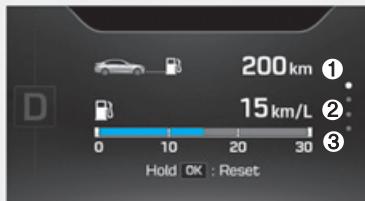
- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
 - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

* NOTICE

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps calculating while the engine is running.

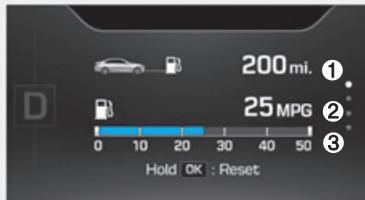
Fuel Economy

■ km, L/100km



ODH043271L

■ mi, MPG



ODH043271RE

Distance To Empty (1)

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range: 1 ~ 9999 km or 1 ~ 9999 mi.

- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.

* NOTICE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Average Fuel Economy (2)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To make the average fuel economy be reset automatically whenever refueling, select the “Auto Reset” mode in User Setting menu of the LCD display (Refer to “LCD Display”).

Under “Auto Reset” mode, the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueling more than 6 liters (1.6 gallons).

* NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy (3)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 MPH).
 - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 30 L/100km or 0 ~ 50 MPG

Digital Speedometer

■ Type A



ODH043308

■ Type B



ODH043309

This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

One time driving information mode

■ km, L/100km



ODH043310L

■ mi, MPG



ODH043310RE

This display shows trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2) and the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel (3).

This information is displayed for a few seconds when you turn off the engine and then goes off automatically. The information provided is calculated according to each trip.

If the estimated distance is below 1km (1 mi.), the distance to empty (3) will display as "----" and a refuel message will appear (4).

* NOTICE

If “Window Open or Sunroof Open” warning message are displayed in the cluster, this display may not be displayed in the cluster.

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning lights

* NOTICE

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light



Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.

FarmaSOS.com

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 7). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the **Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light** illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

* NOTICE - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light (if equipped)

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE - Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicates that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

**Electric Power
Steering (EPS)
Warning Light**



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Malfunction Indicator
Lamp (MIL)**



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

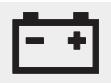
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

**Malfunction Indicator Lamp
(MIL)**

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
 2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" in chapter 7). If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

- If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.
- If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,
 1. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
 2. Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.
 3. Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



Door Ajar Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0 or E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not close securely.

Trunk Open Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the trunk is not close securely.

**All Wheel Drive (AWD)
Warning Light
(if equipped)**



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the AWD system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Overspeed Warning
Light (if equipped)**

120
km/h

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
 - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
 - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

**Low Tire Pressure
Warning Light
(if equipped)**



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display).
For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

FarmaSOS.com

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) Warning light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with the AEB.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Master Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction on the pre-safe seat belt, electronic control suspension, or advanced smart cruise control or other systems etc. To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Indicator Lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by selecting the “ESC OFF” item on the User Settings Mode in the cluster.

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۳۸۸۶۰۸۵

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

FarmaSOS.com

Immobilizer Indicator Light (With Smart Key)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop button is ACC or ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

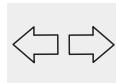
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Starting the Engine" in section 5).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Smart High Beam Indicator



This warning light illuminates:

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the smart high beam system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "Smart High Beam" in this chapter.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۱-۳۴۲۷۵۶۷۸

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

Cruise SET Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Auto Hold" in chapter 5.

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system by pressing the LDWS button.
- [White] When system operating conditions are not satisfied or when the sensor does not detect the lane line.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane departure warning system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

For more details, refer to "Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)" in chapter 5.

LKAS (Lane Keeping Assistant System) Indicator (if equipped)



The LKAS indicator will illuminate when you turn the lane keeping assistant system on by pressing the LKAS button.

If there is a problem with the system, the yellow LKAS indicator will illuminate.

For more details, refer to "LKAS" in chapter 5.

SPORT/SNOW Mode Indicator Light

SPORT

SNOW

This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "SPORT/SNOW" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

ECO Mode Indicator Light

ECO

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

WARNING

Do not watch the ECO indicator light while driving. This will distract you and may cause an accident that results in severe personal injury.

HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) (IF EQUIPPED)

Description



The head up display is a transparent display which projects a shadow of some information of the instrument cluster and navigation on the windshield glass.

- The head up display image on the windshield glass may be invisible when:
 - Sitting posture is bad.
 - Wearing a polarized sunglasses.
 - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
 - Driving on a wet road.
 - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
 - Any light comes from the outside.
 - Wearing glasses.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height or illumination of the head up display in the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Head Up Display

- **Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the head up display image may be invisible.**
- **Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windshield glass.**

! CAUTION

When replacing the front wind-shield glass of the vehicles equipped with the head up display, replace it with a wind-shield glass designed for the head up display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the wind-shield glass.

Head Up Display ON/OFF



ODH043283L

To activate the head up display, select “Head-up Display” on the “User Settings Mode” in the cluster.

If you do not select “Head-up Display”, the head up display will be deactivated.

Head Up Display Information



ODH043312L

1. Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information
2. Road signs
3. Speedometer
4. Cruise setting speed
5. Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC) information (if equipped)
6. Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)/ Lane Keeping Assist System (LKAS) information (if equipped)

7. Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system information (if equipped)
8. Warning lights (Low fuel, BSD)
9. Audio/Video information

On the "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display, you can activate or deactivate the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation, Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS), Lane Keeping Assist System(LKAS), and Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system information.

* NOTICE

If you select the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information as HUD contents, the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information will not be displayed on the LCD Display.

Head Up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Head up display ON/OFF
2. Display height
3. Illumination
4. Contents setting
5. Speedometer number size
6. Speedometer number color

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۱۱-۸۸۵۲-۰۰۰

FarmaSOS.com

LIGHT

Exterior lights

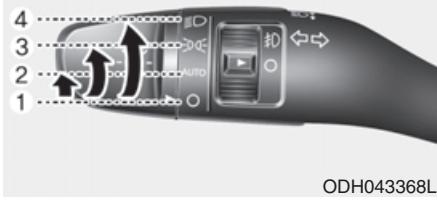
Lighting control

■ Type A



ODH043171

■ Type B



ODH043368L

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

- (1) OFF (O) position
- (2) AUTO light position
- (3) Parking lamp position
- (4) Headlamp position



ODH043073

AUTO light position

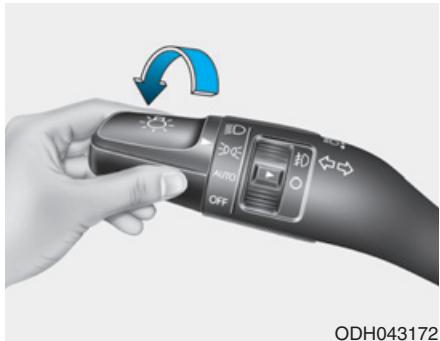
When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the parking lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lamps when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

CAUTION

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO light system may not work properly.



Parking lamp position (☰)

When the light switch is in the parking lamp position (1st position), the parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



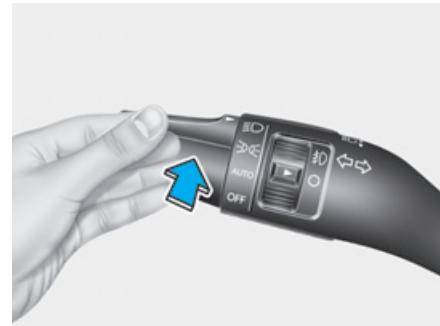
Headlamp position (☲)

When the light switch is in the head lamp position (2nd position), the headlamp, parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

FarmaSOS.com
* NOTICE

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



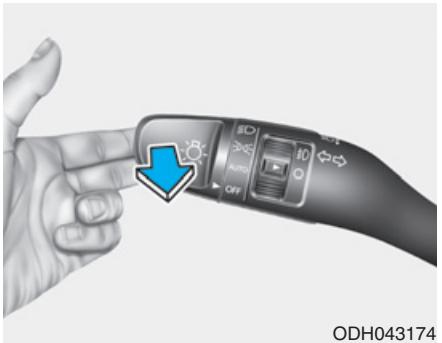
To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

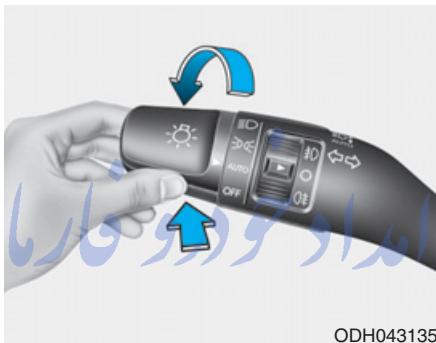
WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

Smart High Beam (if equipped)



The Smart High Beam is a system that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Operating condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
The smart high beam () indicator will illuminate.
3. The Smart High Beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 45km/h (28 mph).
 - If the lever is pushed away when the Smart High Beam is operating, the Smart High Beam will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously. The smart high beam () indicator will turn off.
 - If the lever is pulled towards you when the Smart High Beam is operating, the Smart High Beam will turn off.
4. If the light switch is placed to the headlamp position, the Smart High Beam will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

The high beam switches to low beam in the below conditions.

- When the Smart High Beam is off.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When the headlamp is detected from the on-coming vehicle.
- When the tail lamp is detected from the front vehicle.
- When the surrounding is bright enough high beams are not needed.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When vehicle speed is below 35km/h (22 mph).

CAUTION

The system may not operate normally in the below conditions.

- When the light from the on-coming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, hidden from sight, etc.
- When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- When the light from the on-coming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged.
- When there is a similar shape lamp with the front vehicle's lamps.
- When it is hard to see because of fog, heavy rain or snow.
- When the headlamp is not repaired or replaced at an authorized dealer.

(continued)

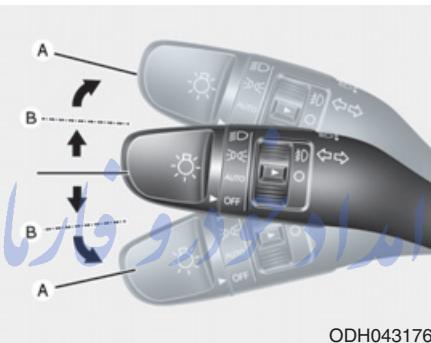
(continued)

- When headlamp aiming is not properly adjusted.
- When driving on a narrow curved road or rough road.
- When driving downhill or uphill.
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a cross-road or curved road.
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror.
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow.
- When the front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lamps on.
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.
- When the LDWS (Lane Departure Warning System) warning light illuminates. (if equipped)

WARNING

- Do not place any accessories, stickers or tint the windshield.
- Have the windshield glass replaced from an authorized dealer.
- Do not remove or impact related parts of the Smart High Beam system.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into the Smart High Beam unit.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, the Smart High Beam system may not work properly, always check the road conditions for your safety. When the system does not operate normally, manually change between the high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



ODH043176

To signal a turn, move the lever up for a right turn or down for a left turn to position (A). The lever will return to the OFF position when the turn is completed.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

One-touch turn signal function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch turn signal function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate/deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

* NOTICE

If the turn signal indicator stays on and does not blink, or if it blinks abnormally, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit. The bulb may require replacement.

Front fog lamp (if equipped)

■ Type A



ODH043372L

■ Type B



ODH043177

Fog lamps are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. Use the switch next to the headlamp switch to turn the fog lamps ON and OFF.

1. Turn on the parking lamp.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog lamp position.

3. To turn off the front fog lamp, turn the light switch to the front fog lamp position again or turn off the parking lamp.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lamps consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lamps when visibility is poor.

Rear fog lamp (if equipped)



ODH043371L

Vehicle with front fog lamp

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the parking lamp position, turn the light switch to the front fog lamp position, and then turn the lamp switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

• ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ : تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com



ODH043369L

Vehicle without front fog lamp

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.
- When the light switch is in the parking lamp position, if you turn off the front fog lamp, the rear fog lamp will also turn off.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lamp when the driver turns the engine off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on when the engine is turned off, perform the following:

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parking lamps OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the Engine Start/Stop button in to the ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or parking lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The light switch is in the front fog lamp or headlamp position, including the operation that the headlamp is turned on automatically in the AUTO light position.
2. The engine is turned off.
3. The hazard warning flasher is on.
4. You turn the turn signal light on.
 - If you turn on the turn signal light, only the corresponding daytime running lights will turn off.
 - If you turn on turn signal light with the position light turned on, the daytime running lights will turn off but the position light remains on.

Headlamp leveling device (if equipped)

It automatically adjusts the headlamp beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area.

And it offers proper headlamp beam under various conditions.

WARNING

If it does not work properly even though your car is inclined backward according to passenger's posture, or the headlight beam is irradiated to the high or low position, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlamp washer (if equipped)

Washer fluid will be sprayed on the headlamps at the same time you operate the windshield washer when:

1. The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. The light switch is in the headlamp position (low beam).

*** NOTICE**

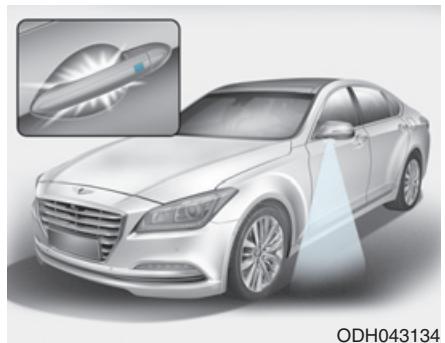
- Check the headlamp washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlamp lenses.
- The headlamp washer can be operated 15 minutes after the last operation.

Traffic change (for Europe)

Use this function when you visit a country with opposite traffic direction. For more details, refer to "Light Bulbs" in chapter 7.

Welcome system (if equipped)

Welcome light (if equipped)



ODH043134

Puddle lamp

When all the doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession. (if equipped)

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ : تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

Also, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position, the outside rearview mirror will unfold automatically.

Door handle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Headlamp and Parking lamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the parking lamp and headlamp will come on for 15 seconds if/or any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the parking lamp and headlamp will turn off immediately.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

FarmaSOS.com

Interior lights

CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off or the battery will discharge.

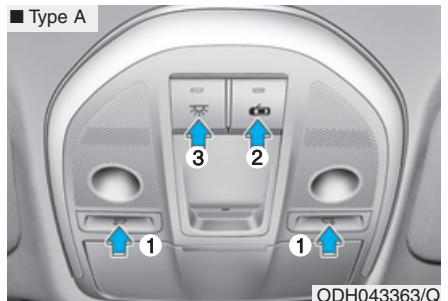
WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



- (1) Front Map Lamp
- (2) Front Door Lamp
- (3) Front Room Lamp

FarmaSOS.com

Front Map Lamp (✉):

Press either of these buttons to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Front Door Lamp (💡):

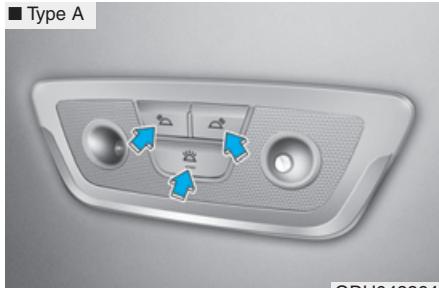
The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

Front Room Lamp (💡):

Press this button to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

Rear lamps

■ Type A



■ Type B



Rear Room Lamp Switch (ئۆزى):

Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

CAUTION

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Trunk room lamp (if equipped)



ODH043076

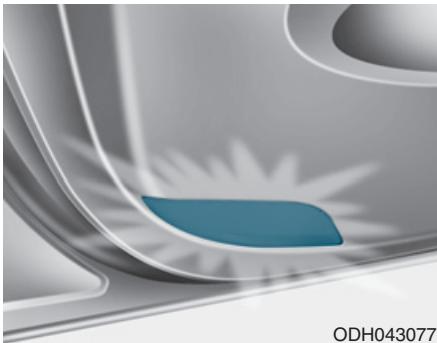
The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

CAUTION

The trunk lamp comes on as long as the trunk lid is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk.

FarmaSOS.com

Door courtesy lamp



ODH043077

The door courtesy lamp comes ON when the door is opened to assist entering or exiting the vehicle. It also serves as a warning to passing vehicles that the vehicle door is open.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF or ACC position, the door courtesy lamp turns off after 20 minutes.

Glove box lamp



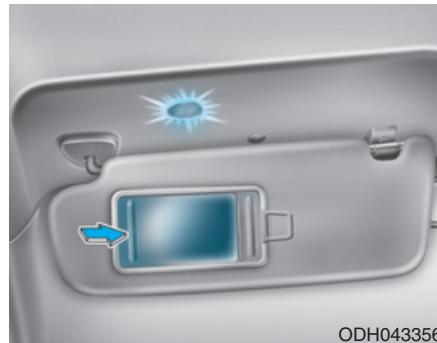
ODH043078

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.
نلنگ شیشه روزی می شود
If the glove box is not closed, the lamp will turn off after 20 minutes.

CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Vanity mirror lamp



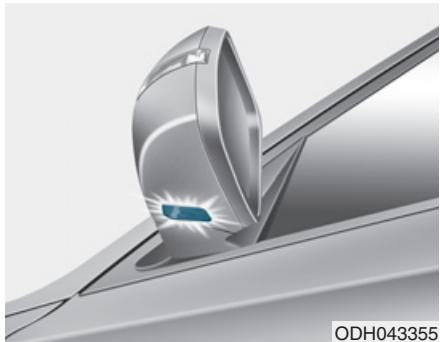
ODH043356

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.

Puddle lamp



Welcome light

When all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for 15 seconds if the door is unlocked by the smart key or outside door handle button.

For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.

Escort light

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened, the puddle lamp will come on for 30 seconds. If the driver's door is closed within the 30 seconds, the puddle lamp will turn off after 15 seconds. If the driver's door is closed and locked, the puddle lamp will turn off immediately.

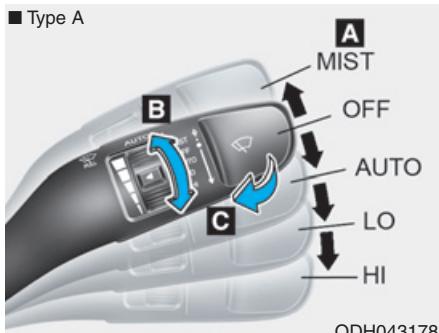
The Puddle Lamp Escort Light will turn on only the first time the driver's door is opened after the engine is turned off.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WIPERS AND WASHERS

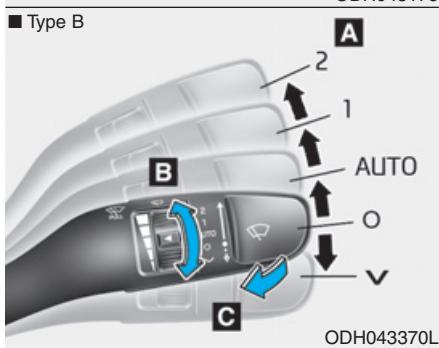
■ Type A



A : Wiper speed control

- MIST (✓) – Single wipe
- OFF (O) – Off
- AUTO – Automatic control wipe
- LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- HI (2) – High wiper speed

■ Type B



B : Auto control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

MIST / ✓ : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to ✓ or MIST position and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF / O : Wiper is not in operation.

AUTO : The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

LO / (1) : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI / (2) : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

WARNING

To avoid personal injury from the windshield wipers, when the engine is running and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

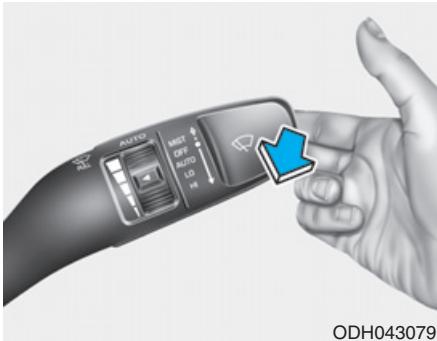
- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

FarmaSOS.com

Windshield washers



ODH043079

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

If equipped with the Headlamp Washer, washer fluid will be sprayed on the headlamp at the same time you operate the windshield washer when:

1. The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. The light switch is in the headlamp position.

⚠ WARNING

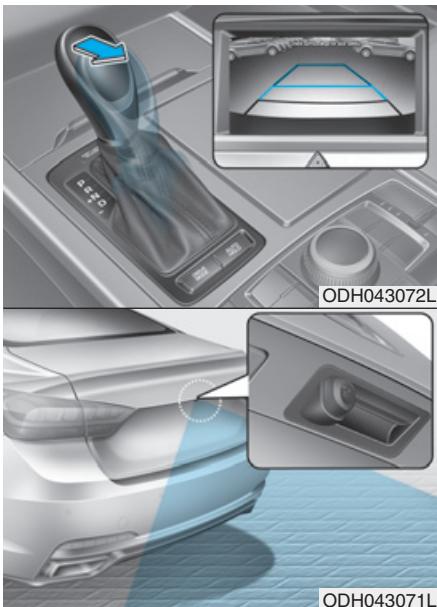
When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

DRIVER ASSIST SYSTEM

Rear view camera (if equipped)



ODH043071L

The Rear View Camera will activate when the engine is running and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

Whenever the vehicle ignition is cycled off and on, the rear view camera will turn on when the shift lever is put into R (Reverse).

This is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the navigation display while backing-up.

WARNING

The rear camera display is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

WARNING

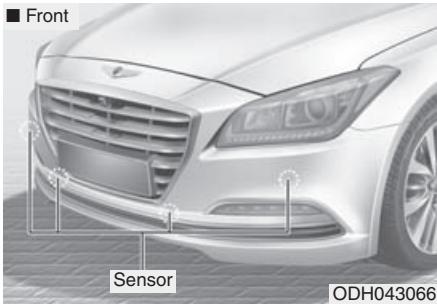
- Never rely solely on the rear camera display when backing-up.
- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.

* NOTICE

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with foreign material.

Parking Assist System (if equipped)

■ Front



■ Rear



The Parking Assist System assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 100 cm (39 inches) in front and 120 cm (47 inches) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

⚠ WARNING

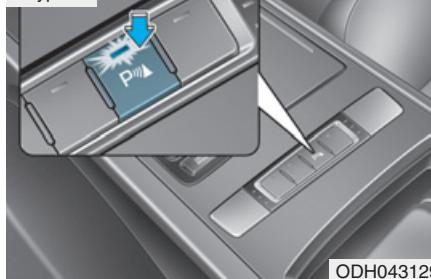
- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

Operation of the Parking Assist System

■ Type A



■ Type B



Operating condition

- This system will activate when the Parking Assist System button is pressed with the engine running.
- The Parking Assist System button turns on automatically and activates the Parking Assist System when you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position. However, if vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h, the system will not warn you even though objects are detected, and if vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h, the system will turn off automatically. To turn on the system, press the Parking Assist System button.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound and indicator

| Distance from object | | Warning indicator | | Warning sound |
|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | When driving forward | When driving rearward | |
| 100cm~61cm | Front | | - | Buzzer beeps intermittently |
| 120cm~61cm | Rear | - | | Buzzer beeps intermittently |
| 60cm~31cm | Front | | | Buzzer beeps frequently |
| | Rear | - | | Buzzer beeps frequently |
| 30cm | Front | | | Buzzer sounds continuously |
| | Rear | - | | Buzzer sounds continuously |

* NOTICE

- The indicator may differ from the illustration as objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Assist System. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Non-operational conditions of Parking Assist System

Parking Assist System may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of Parking Assist System malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

Sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

CAUTION

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Parking Assist System. Always drive safely and cautiously.

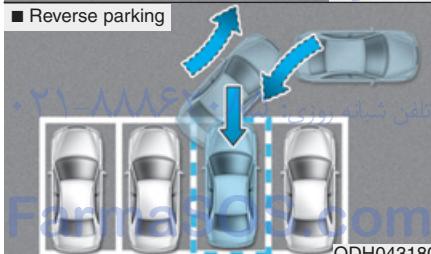
Smart Parking Assist System (SPAS) (if equipped)

■ Parallel parking



ODH043179

■ Reverse parking



ODH043180

■ Parallel exit



ODH043181

The Smart Parking Assist System helps drivers park their vehicle by using sensors to measure parking spaces, control the steering wheel to semi-automatically park the vehicle and provide instruction on the LCD display to help through parking.

Additionally, the system provides assistance when leaving (parallel exit) a parking space.

The volume for the Smart Parking Assist System can be adjusted from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

* NOTICE

- The vehicle will not stop for pedestrians or objects that may be in its path, so the driver must monitor the maneuver.
- Use the system only in parking lots and places used for parking.
- The system does not work if there is no car parked in front of the parking space you are planning to park or if it is a diagonal parking space.
- After parking your vehicle using the system, the vehicle may not be parked at the exact spot you have wished. For example, the space between your vehicle and wall may not be the distance you have desired.
- Deactivate the system and park your vehicle manually, when the situation requires parking manually.
- The Parking Assist System's front and rear warning sound activates when the Smart Parking Assist System is activated.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- After searching for a parking space is completed, the Smart Parking Assist System will be canceled if the Parking Assist System is cancelled by pressing the button to the OFF position.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

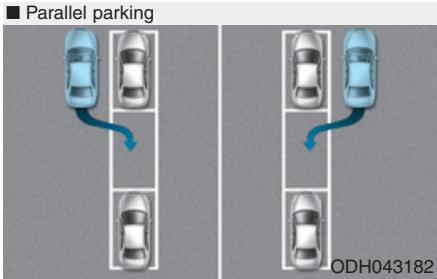
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- The Smart Parking Assist System should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view for objects. The operational function of the Smart Parking Assist System can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.
- The system may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment. We recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you use a different tire or wheel size rather than the size recommended by the HYUNDAI dealer, the system may not work properly. Always use the same size tire and wheel.
- If you use additional frame on the license plate, SPAS may generate abnormal warning sound.

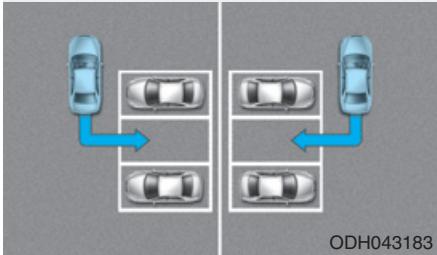
Operating condition

■ Parallel parking



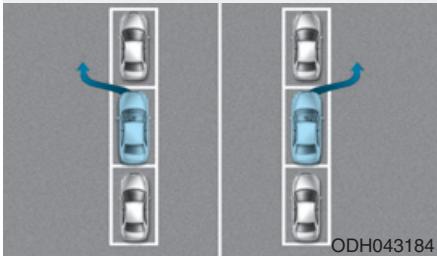
ODH043182

■ Reverse parking



ODH043183

■ Parallel exit



ODH043184

The system will help park the vehicle in the middle or back of a parked vehicle. Use the system when all the below conditions are met.

- When the parking space is a straight line
- When parallel parking or reverse (perpendicular) parking is required
- When there is a parked vehicle
- When there is enough space to move the vehicle

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Non-operating condition

Never use the Smart Parking Assist System in the below conditions.

- At a curved parking space
- At a diagonal parking space
- On inclined roads
- On bumpy roads
- On slippery or uneven roads
- When there is a vehicle loaded with longer or wider cargo compared to the vehicle
- When big vehicles such as buses or trucks are parked
- When a motorcycle or bicycle is parked
- When there is heavy snow or rain
- When there is heavy wind
- When there is strong sunlight or very cold weather
- When there is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc.

- When there is an obstacle such as a trash can, bicycle, shopping cart, etc.
- When a vehicle is equipped with a snow chain or spare tire
- When the tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- When a trailer connected to the vehicle
- When the sensor is positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water
- When moisture is frozen on the sensor
- When an accessory is installed on the detective area of the sensors (such as number plate holder)
- When the vehicle is equipped with an unauthorized sized wheel
- When there is a problem with the wheel alignment

امداد خودرو فارما

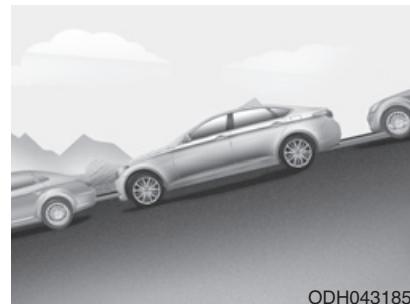
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the Smart Parking Assist System in the following conditions for unexpected results may occur and cause a serious accident.

1. Parking on inclines



ODH043185

The driver must apply the accelerator and brake pedal when parking on inclines. If the driver is unfamiliar with applying the accelerator and brake pedal, an accident may occur.

(Continued)

(Continued)

2. Parking in snow



ODH043186

Snow may interfere with sensor operation or the system may cancel if the road is slippery while parking. Also, if the driver is unfamiliar with applying the accelerator and brake pedal, an accident may occur.

(Continued)

(Continued)

3. Parking in narrow space



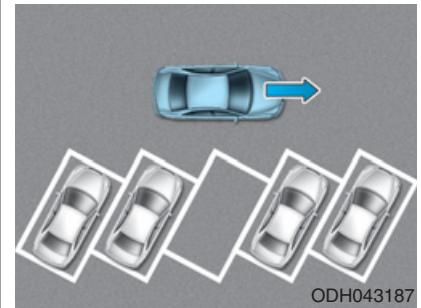
OSL040144

The system may not search for parking spaces if the space is too narrow. Even if the system is operating, always be careful.

FarmaSOS.com
(Continued)

(Continued)

4. Parking diagonal



ODH043187

The system is a supplemental for parallel parking or perpendicular parking. Diagonal line parking is not available. Even if the vehicle is able to enter the space, do not operate the Smart Parking Assist System. The system will attempt parallel parking or reverse (perpendicular) parking.

(Continued)

(Continued)

5. Parking on uneven road



ODH043188

Parking in uneven roads, the driver needs to properly apply the pedal (accelerator or brake). If not, the system may cancel when the vehicle slips or an accident may occur.

(Continued)

(Continued)

6. Parking behind a truck



ODH043189

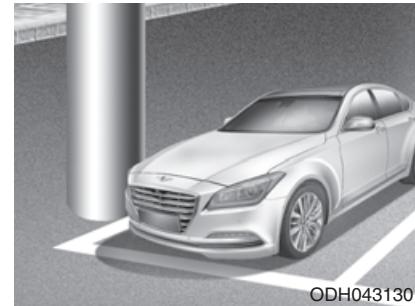
An accident may occur when parking behind a vehicle higher than yours. For example, bus, truck, etc.

Do not solely rely on the Smart Parking Assist System.

(Continued)

(Continued)

7. Obstacle in parking space



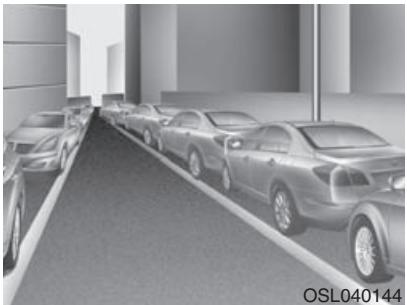
ODH043130

Obstacle such as a pillar may interfere with the system when looking for a parking space. Even though, a parking space is available the system may not detect a parking space.

(Continued)

(Continued)

8. Leaving a parking space near a wall



OSL040144

When leaving a parking space that is narrow and near a wall, the system may not work properly. When leaving a parking space similar to the above picture, the driver must watch out for obstacles while leaving.

How the system works (Parking Mode)

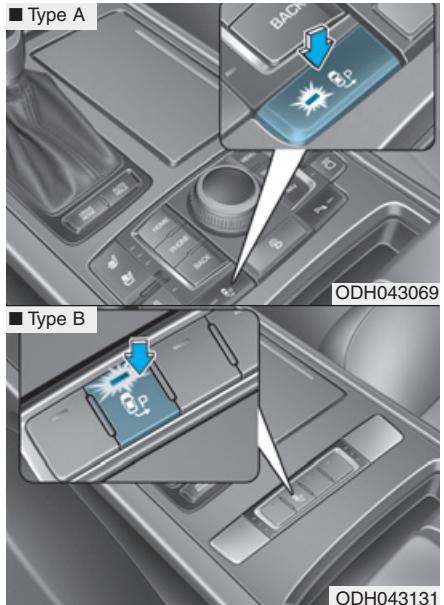
1. Activate the Smart Parking Assist System

The shift lever should be placed in D (Drive).

2. Select Parking Mode
3. Search for Parking Space (slowly move forward.)
4. Search Complete (automatic search by sensor.)
5. Steering Wheel Control
 - (1) Shift according to the instruction on the LCD display.
 - (2) Drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.
6. Parking Complete
7. If necessary, manually adjust position of vehicle.

* NOTICE

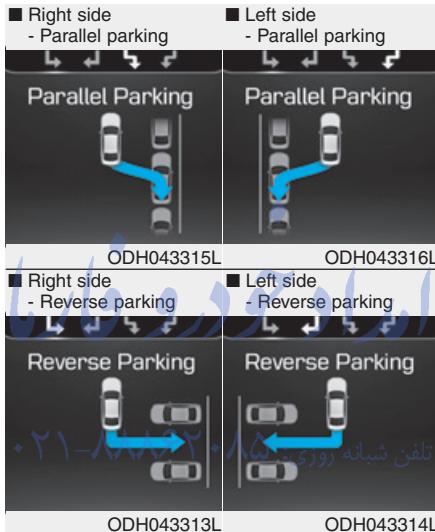
- Before activating the system check if the conditions are possible to use the system.
- For your safety, always apply the brake pedal except for when driving.



1. Activate Smart Parking Assist System

- Press the Smart Parking Assist System button (the button indicator will illuminate).

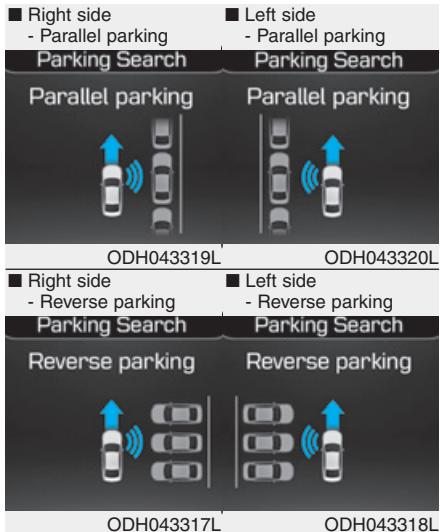
- The Parking Assist System will be activated (the button indicator will illuminate). A warning sound will be heard if an obstacle is detected.
- Press the Smart Parking Assist System button again for more than 2 seconds to turn off the system.
- The Smart Parking Assist System defaults to the OFF position whenever the engine is turned on.



- The mode changes from parallel mode (right → left) to reverse mode (right → left) whenever the Smart Parking Assist System button is pressed. (for LHD)
- The mode changes from parallel mode (left → right) to reverse mode (left → right) whenever the Smart Parking Assist System button is pressed. (for RHD)
- If the button is pressed again, the system will turn off.

2. Select Parking Mode

- Select parallel mode or reverse mode by pressing the Smart Parking Assist System button with the shift lever in D (Drive) and the brake pedal depressed.
- The right side parallel mode is selected automatically when the Smart Parking Assist System is activated.

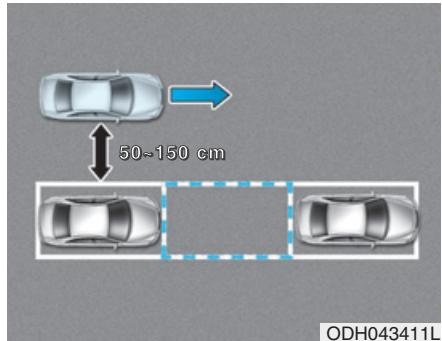


3. Search for Parking Space

- Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of approximately 50cm ~ 150cm (19.6in.~59.0in.) with the parked vehicles. The side sensors will search for a parking space.
- If the vehicle speed is over 15km/h, a message will appear to notify you to reduce speed.
- If vehicle speed is over 30km/h, the system will be cancelled.

* NOTICE

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers if it is crowded with other vehicles.
- If the parking lot is small, slowly drive more nearer to the parking space.
- The Search for a Parking Space will be completed only when there is enough space for the vehicle to move to park.



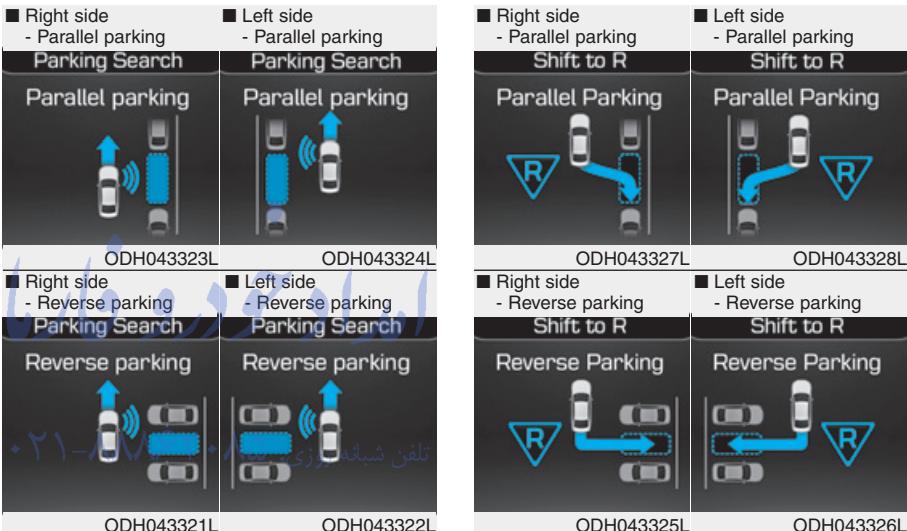
* NOTICE

- Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of approximately 50cm ~ 150cm (19.6in.~59.0in.) with the parked vehicles. If it is not within the distance, the system may not be able to search for a parking space.

! CAUTION

After Searching for Parking Space is completed, continue using the system after checking the surrounding area.

Especially, check the distance of the outside rearview mirror and objects while using the system to prevent careless accidents.



4. Recognizing Parking Space

When a parking space is found, a blank box will appear like the above picture. Slowly drive forward, then the "Shift to R" message will appear.

5. Search Complete

While driving forward to search for a parking space, the above message will appear with a beep sound if the search is complete. Stop the vehicle and shift to the R (Reverse) position.

! CAUTION

- Always drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.
- If the parking space is too small the system may be cancelled at the Steering Wheel Control stage. Do not park your vehicle if the space is too small.



6. Steering Wheel Control

- The above message will appear if the shift lever is in R (Reverse). The steering wheel will be controlled automatically.
- The system will be cancelled if you firmly hold the steering wheel while it is controlled automatically.
- The system will be cancelled if vehicle speed is over 7km/h (4.3mph).

! WARNING

Do not put your hands between the steering wheel while it is being automatically controlled.

! CAUTION

- Always drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.
- Always check for objects around your vehicle before driving.
- If the vehicle does not move even though the brake pedal is not depressed, check the surrounding before depressing the accelerator pedal. Be sure not to speed over 7km/h (4.3mph).

* NOTICE

- If you do not follow the instructions provided, you may fail to park your vehicle.

However, if the Parking Assist System warning sound (distance from object is within 30cm: continuous beep) occurs, slowly drive the vehicle to the reverse direction of the detected object after checking the surrounding.

- Always check the surrounding before driving your vehicle if the Parking Assist System warning sound (distance from object is within 30cm: continuous beep) is heard for the object is close to your vehicle.

If the vehicle gets too close to the object, the warning will not sound.

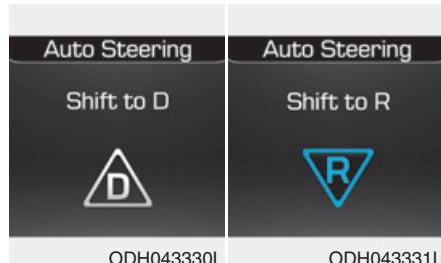
To cancel the system while parking:

- Press the Smart Parking Assist System button and hold until the system is cancelled.
- Press the Smart Parking Assist System button while the system is searching for a parking space or when the steering wheel is controlled.

امداد خودرو فارما

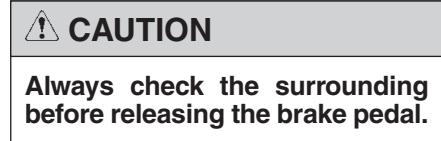
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



Gear shift while steering wheel control

When the above message appears with a beep sound, shift the gear and drive the vehicle with the brake pedal depressed.





ODH043332L

7. Smart Parking Assist System completed

Complete parking your vehicle according to the instructions on the LCD display. If required, manually control the steering wheel and complete parking your vehicle.

* NOTICE

The brake pedal must be depressed by the driver while parking your vehicle.

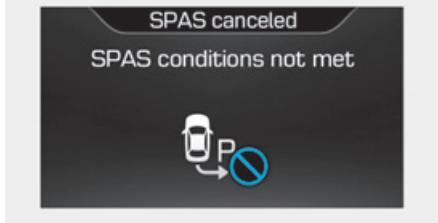
Additional instructions (messages)



ODH043333L



ODH043334L



ODH043335L

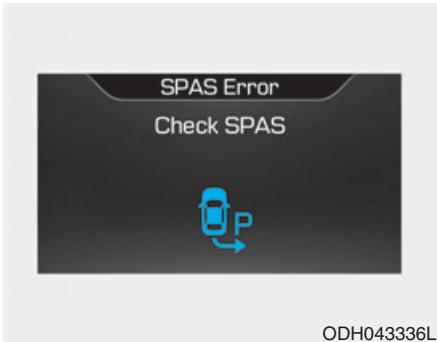
When the Smart Parking Assist System is operating, a message may appear regardless of the parking order.

The messages will appear according to the circumstances. Follow the instructions provided while parking your vehicle with the Smart Parking Assist System.

* NOTICE

- In the below conditions the system will be cancelled. Park your vehicle manually.
 - When the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is activated
 - When the TCS (Traction Control System)/ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off
- When vehicle speed is above 15km/h while searching for a parking space, and a message "Reduce speed" will appear.
- In the below condition the system will not activate
 - When the TCS/ESC is turned off

System malfunction



- If there is a problem with the system, when the system is turned on, the above message will appear. Also, the indicator on the button will not light up and a beep sound will be heard 3 times.
- If there is a problem with only the Smart Parking Assist System, the Parking Assist System will operate after 2 seconds.

If you notice any problem, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

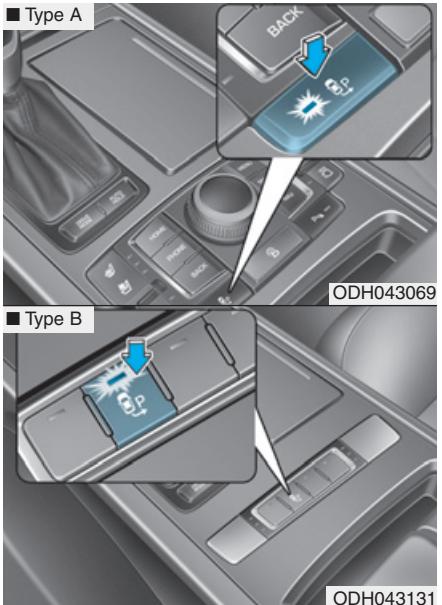
How the system works (Exit mode)

The Exit Mode operates in the below condition:

- When vehicle speed is below 5 km/h the first time after the engine has been started.
 - After parallel parking is completed with the Smart Parking Assist System.
1. Activate the Smart Parking Assist System
The shift lever should be placed in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
 2. Select Exit Mode
 3. Check Surroundings
 4. Steering Wheel Control
 - (1) Shift according to the instruction on the LCD display.
 - (2) Drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.
 5. Exiting Complete
If necessary, manually adjust position of vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

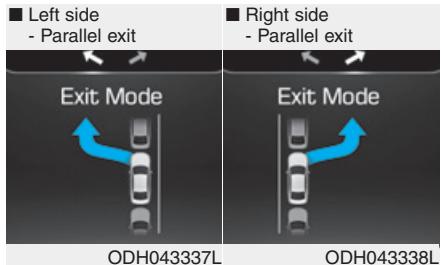
- Before activating the system check if the conditions are possible to use the system.
- For your safety, always apply the brake pedal except for when driving.



1. Activate Smart Parking Assist System

- Press the Smart Parking Assist System button (the button indicator will illuminate).

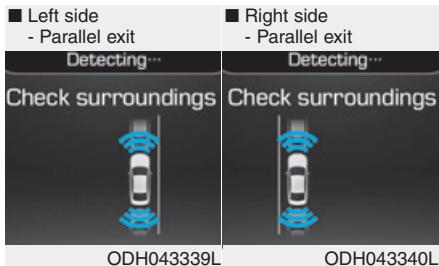
- The Parking Assist System will be activated (the button indicator will illuminate).
A warning sound will be heard if an obstacle is detected.
- Press the Smart Parking Assist System button again for more than 2 seconds to turn off the system.
- The Smart Parking Assist System defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is turned on.



2. Select Exit Mode

- Select the mode by pressing the Smart Parking Assist System button with the shift lever in P (Park) or N (Neutral) and the brake pedal depressed.
- The left side parallel mode is selected automatically when the Smart Parking Assist System is activated.
- To select the right side parallel mode, press the Smart Parking Assist System button once more.
- If the button is pressed again, the system will turn off.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



3. Check Surroundings

The Smart Parking Assist System checks the front and rear space to exit the vehicle from the parking space.

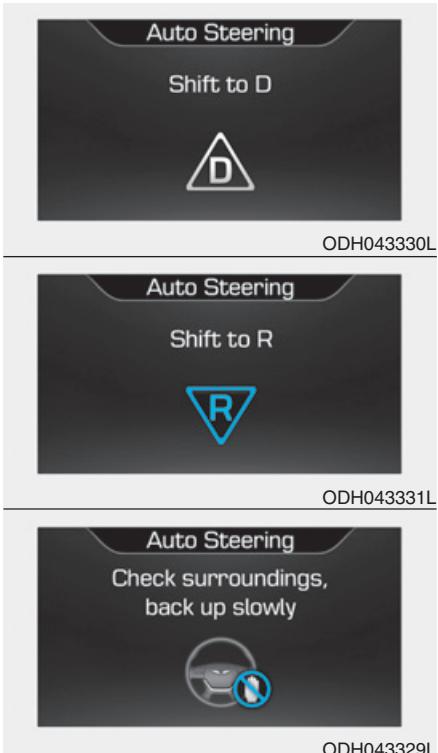
* NOTICE

- When checking surroundings, if the front or rear vehicle (or object) is too close, the system may not work properly.
- The system may not operate normally in the following conditions:
 - (1) When the sensors are frozen
 - (2) When the sensors are dirty
 - (3) When it snows or rains heavily
 - (4) When a pillar or object is near
- When exiting the parking space if an obstacle is detected that may cause an accident, the system may cancel.
- If the space is too small to exit the system may cancel.

! CAUTION

- If Check Surroundings is completed, continue using the system after checking the surrounding area.
- The Exit Mode may be activated unintentionally, when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) if the Smart Parking Assist System button is pressed.

FarmaSOS.com



4. Steering wheel control

- The messages will appear if the shift lever is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse) according to the distance of the front and rear object from the sensor.

The steering wheel will be controlled automatically.

- The system will be cancelled if you firmly hold the steering wheel while it is controlled automatically.
- The system will be cancelled if vehicle speed is over 7km/h (4.3mph).

To cancel the system while exiting:

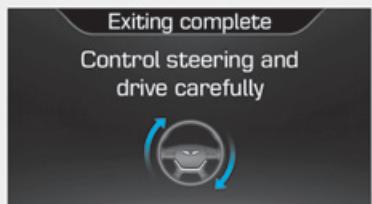
Press the Parking Assist System or Smart Parking Assist System button.

CAUTION

Always drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.

WARNING

Do not put your hands between the steering wheel while it is being automatically controlled.



ODH043341L

5. Exiting Complete

When assisting the driver exit the parking space is completed the above message will appear.

Turn the steering wheel to the direction you are leaving and manually control the steering wheel while leaving the parking space.

* NOTICE

- When leaving the parking space turn the steering wheel as much as you can to the direction you are leaving, and then drive the vehicle slowly by depressing the vehicle.
- Always check the surrounding before driving your vehicle if the Parking Assist System warning sound (distance from object is within 30cm: continuous beep) is heard for the object is close to your vehicle.

If the vehicle gets too close to the object, the warning will not sound.

- The system will be cancelled for safety reasons if the vehicle is parked at a small space near a wall.

FarmaSOS.com

Additional instructions (messages)



ODH043333L



ODH043335L

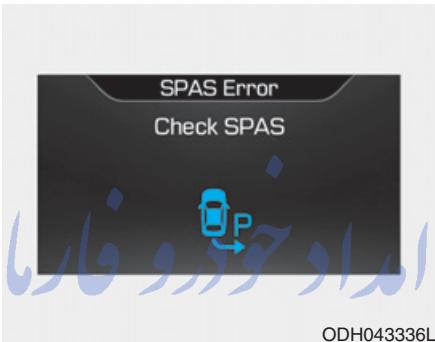
When the Smart Parking Assist System is operating, a message may appear regardless of the exiting order.

The messages will appear according to the circumstances. Follow the instructions provided while parking your vehicle with the Smart Parking Assist System.

* NOTICE

- In the below conditions the system will be cancelled. Park your vehicle manually.
 - When the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is activated
 - When the TCS (Traction Control System)/ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off
- In the below condition the system will not activate
 - When the TCS/ESC is turned off

System malfunction



ODH043336L

CAUTION

The system may not work properly by providing incorrect messages when the sensors are interfered by other vehicle sensors and noise, or it is on a road that interferes with receiving signals.

- If there is a problem with the system when the system is turned on, the above message will appear. Also, the indicator on the button will not light up and a beep sound will be heard 3 times.
- If there is a problem with only the Smart Parking Assist System, the Parking Assist System will operate after 2 seconds.

If you notice any problem, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking Guide System (Except Europe, if equipped)

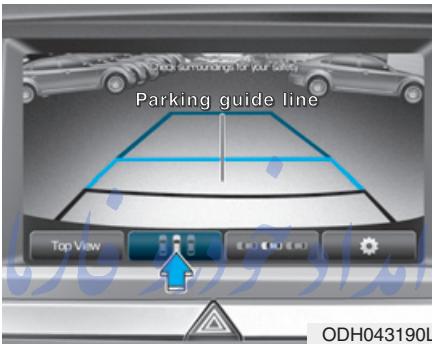


This function assists you when reverse parking or parallel parking. The Parking Guide System is only available when the vehicle speed is less than 10km/h.

WARNING

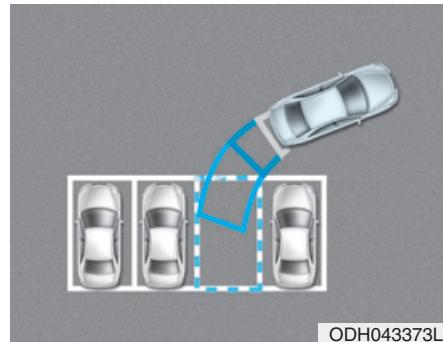
This is a supplementary system. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area around the vehicle when parking the vehicle.

Reverse parking



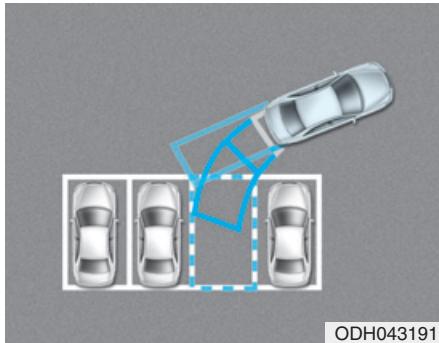
ODH043190L

1. Drive the vehicle to a proper place to park.
2. Stop the vehicle and move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.
3. Select the Reverse Parking mode by touching the icon "gear" on the screen.
4. The parking guide line will show on the screen.



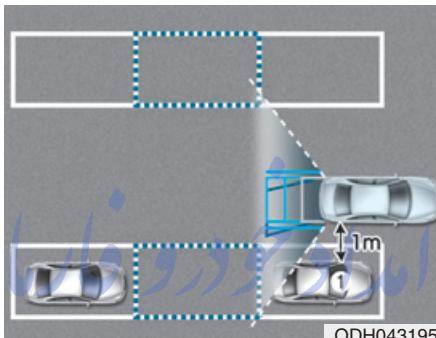
ODH043373L

5. Turn the steering wheel so that the parking guide line is aligned with the parking space.
6. Hold the steering wheel and carefully back up the vehicle until the screen changes.



7. Carefully back up the vehicle while fitting the steering wheel guide line to the parking space by turning the steering wheel.
8. After parking, you can check the bottom of the rear bumper by selecting the icon "Top View" on the screen.

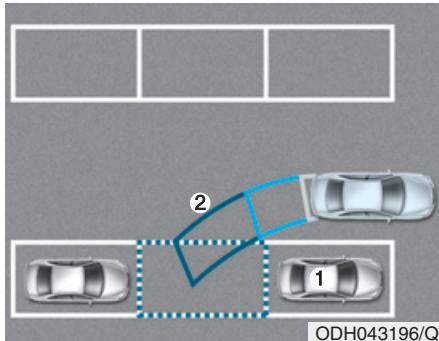
Parallel parking



1. Stop the vehicle at a distance of approximately 1 meter (3 feet) parallel to the parked vehicle (1) that is in front of the desired parking space. Make sure that the front of the parked vehicle (1) is parallel to your rear wheel.
2. Stop the vehicle and move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.

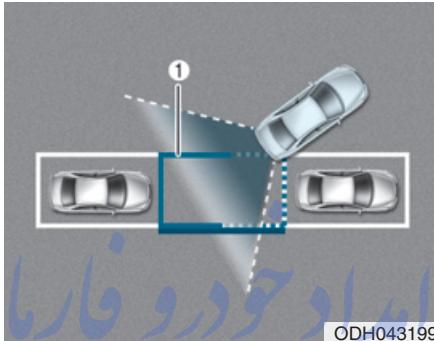


3. Select the Parallel Parking mode by touching the icon "Parallel" on the screen.



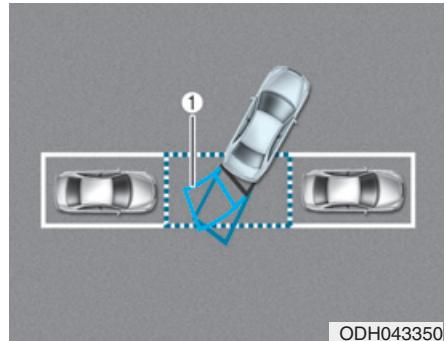
ODH043196/Q

4. Back up carefully parallel to the parked vehicle (1) until the vertical red guide line (2) is at the end of the parked vehicle (1).
5. Stop the vehicle.
6. With the vehicle at a standstill, turn the steering wheel to the direction of the parking space. The guide lines will blink.
7. Continue turning the steering wheel until the guide lines stop blinking.



ODH043199

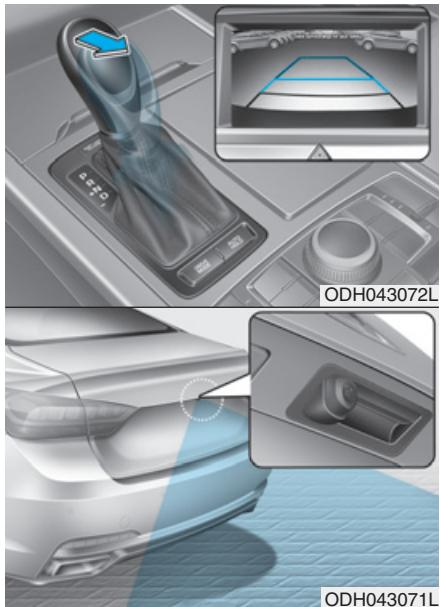
8. Hold the steering wheel and carefully back up the vehicle until the green guide line (1) is aligned with the target parking line.
9. Stop the vehicle.
10. With the vehicle at a standstill, turn the steering wheel to the opposite direction until the screen changes.



ODH043350

11. Carefully back up the vehicle by referring to the steering wheel guide line (1).
12. After parking, you can check the bottom of the rear bumper by selecting the icon "Top View" on the screen.

Parking Guide System (For Europe, if equipped)



The Parking Guide System (PGS) will activate when the back-up light is ON with the Engine Start/Stop button ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

The Parking Guide System is not a substitute for proper and safe parking procedures. The Parking Guide System may not detect every object surrounding the vehicle.

Always drive safely and use caution when parking.

WARNING

This is a supplementary system. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area around the vehicle when parking the vehicle.

Parking Guide System (PGS) display



1. Changing rear view angle

Changes the view angle of the rear camera. (Top view ↔ Normal view)

2. Parking guide line

According to the steering angle, the parking guide line is displayed to help parking.

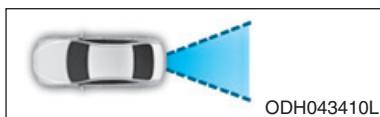
FarmaSOS.com

Changing rear view angle



1. Top view

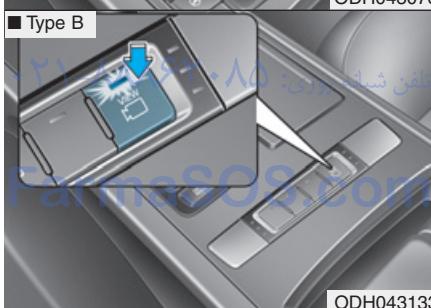
When Top View is selected, the rear view angle is displayed as if looking down from above.



2. Normal view

When Normal View is selected, the rear view angle is displayed in a customary view with a normal rear view perspective.

Around View Monitoring (AVM) System



The Around View Monitoring (AVM) System can assist in parking by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle. Push the button into the ON position to operate the system. To cancel the system, push the button again.

Operating conditions

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- When the transmission is on D, N or R
- When vehicle speed is not over 20km/h

* NOTICE

- When vehicle speed is over 20km/h, the AVM system will turn off. The system will not automatically turn on again, even though vehicle speed gets below 20 km/h. Push the AVM button again, to turn on the system.
- When the vehicle is backing up, the AVM system will turn ON regardless of vehicle speed or AVM button status. However, if vehicle speed is over 10 km/h when driving forward, the AVM system will turn off.
- A warning appears on the AVM system when:
 - The trunk is opened
 - The driver's door is opened
 - The passenger's door is opened
 - The outside rearview mirror is folded
- If the AVM system is not operating normally, the system should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, please refer to the Multimedia System Manual or DIS Navigation System Manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

DEFROSTER

! CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

* NOTICE

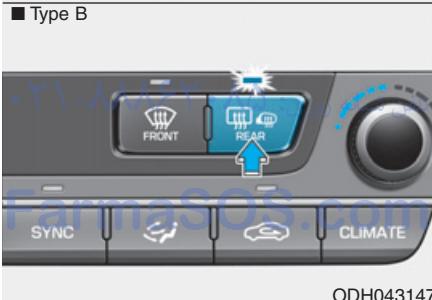
If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" in this chapter.

Rear window defroster

■ Type A



■ Type B



- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

* NOTICE

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while engine is running.

Outside mirror defroster

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front wiper deicer

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

■ Front

• Type A



• Type B



■ Rear



1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control button
3. OFF button
4. AUTO (automatic control) button
5. Mode selection button (Driver)
6. Air conditioning button
7. Front windshield defrost button
8. Rear window defrost button
9. Passenger's temperature control knob
10. SYNC button
11. Air intake control button (Outside air)
12. Air intake control button (Recirculated air)
13. Climate information screen selection button
14. Mode selection button (Passenger)
15. Air intake control button
16. Rear side temperature control thumbwheel
17. Rear vent ON/OFF thumbwheel



CAUTION

Operating the blower when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

ODH043081/ODH043146/ODH043082

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Press the AUTO button.

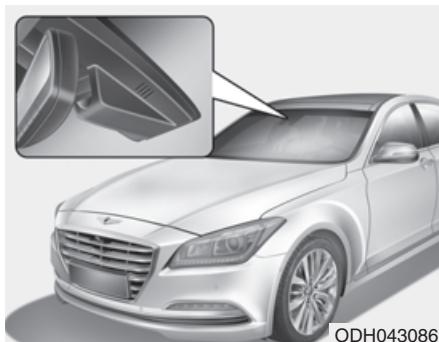
The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

* NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:
 - Mode selection button
 - Front windshield defrost button
 - Fan speed control buttonThe selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).



* NOTICE

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

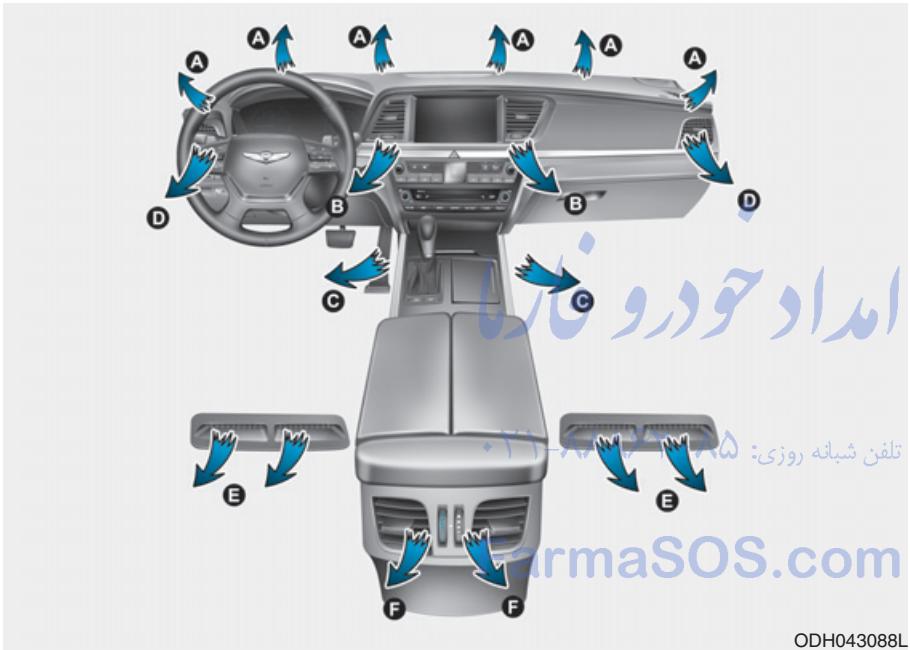
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
• تلفن شناسه روژی: ۰۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
 - Heating:
 - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.

5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



Mode selection

■ Type A



■ Type B



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Floor & Defrost (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

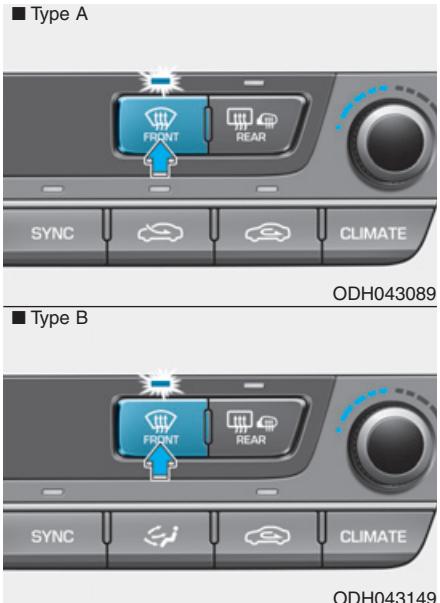
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

FarmaSOS.com



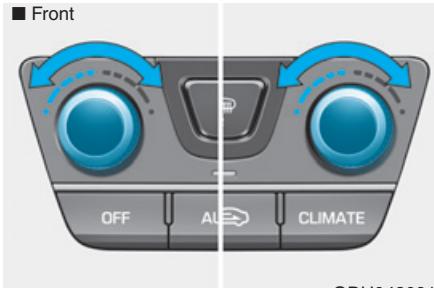
Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

Rear temperature adjustment is independently controlled regardless of "SYNC" function.

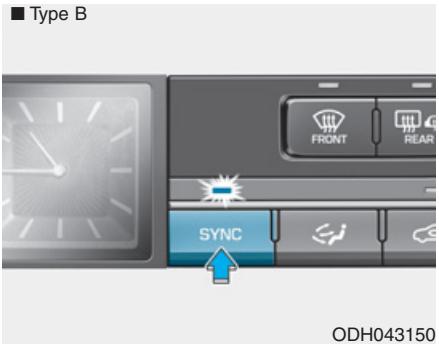


Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally (Type A)

- Press the "SYNC" button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.
The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually (Type A)

- Press the "SYNC" button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The illumination of button turns off.
- Operate the driver side temperature control knob to adjust the driver side temperature.
- Operate the passenger side temperature control knob to adjust the passenger side temperature.



Adjusting temperature and mode of the driver & passenger side equally (Type B)

- Press the “SYNC” button to adjust the temperature and mode of the driver & passenger side equally.

The passenger side temperature and mode selection will be set to the same as the driver side.

- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.
- Press the driver side mode selection button. The driver and passenger mode will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting temperature and mode of the driver & passenger side individually (Type B)

- Press the “SYNC” button again to adjust the temperature and mode of the driver & passenger side individually. The illumination of button turns off.
- Operate the driver side temperature control knob to adjust the driver side temperature.
- Operate the driver side mode selection button to adjust the direction of the driver side air flow.
- Operate the passenger side temperature control knob to adjust the passenger side temperature.
- Operate the passenger side mode selection button to adjust the direction of the passenger side air flow.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

This is a normal condition. You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

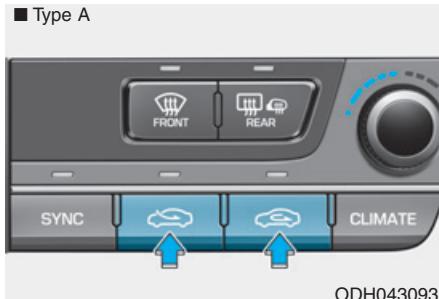
- Automatic climate control system

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more. The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

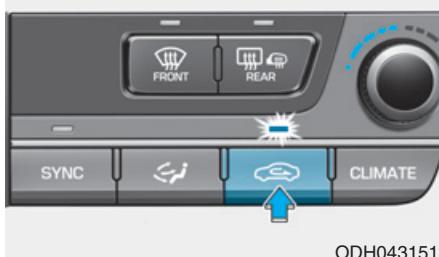
- “User setting mode” in the cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the “Other features - Temperature unit”

Air intake control

■ Type A



■ Type B



This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.



* NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

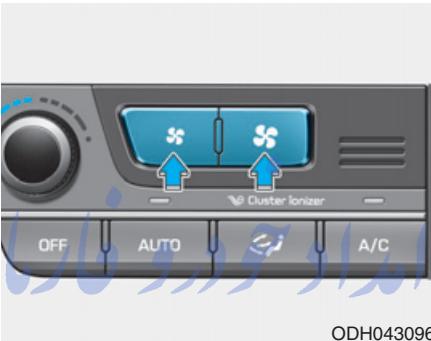
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

FormaSOS.com

WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Fan speed control



ODH043096

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pushing the fan speed control button.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Air conditioning

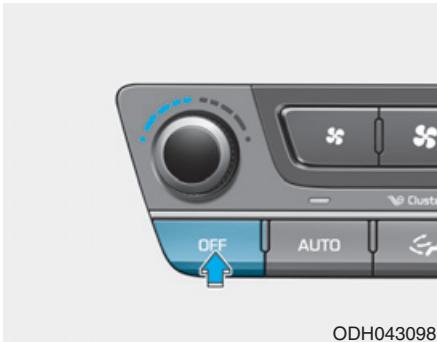


ODH043097

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



ODH043098

Push the OFF button of the front to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Climate information screen selection button



ODH043099

To change the screen into the climate information screen, push the button.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
 - If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with refrigerant*.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of the engine room. Refer to chapter 8 for more detail location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

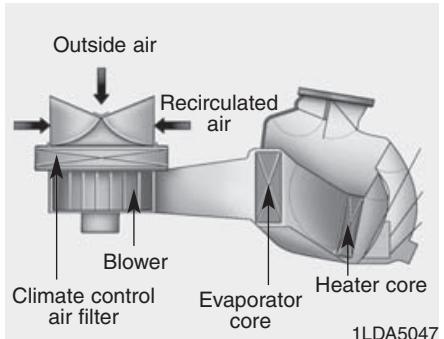
* NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Use air conditioning to reduce humidity and moisture inside the vehicle on rainy or humid days.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

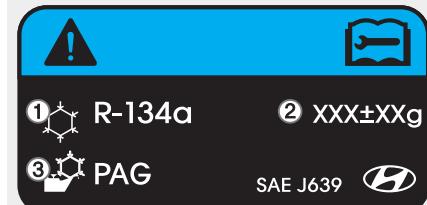
- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.
If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

■ Example



* The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbols and specification on air conditioning refrigerant label means as below ;

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of the engine room.

Refer to chapter 8 for more detail location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf*



Because the refrigerant is mildly inflammable and at

very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a*



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing.

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

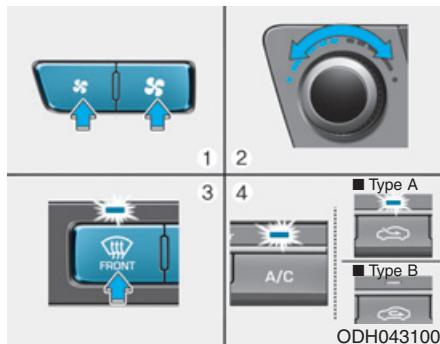
WARNING

Windshield heating

Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the  position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

To defog inside windshield

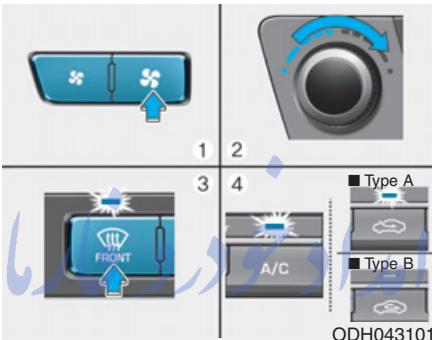


1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

FarmaSOS.com

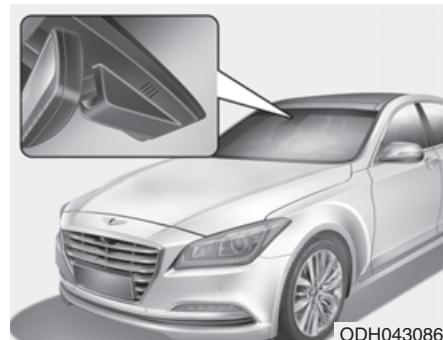
If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

Auto defogging system



Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield. The auto defogging system operates when the climate control system is on.

* NOTICE

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C.



This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windshield and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, higher steps operate as follow.

Step 1 : Operating the air conditioning
Step 2 : Outside air position

Step 3 : Blowing air flow toward the windshield

Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield



Auto defogging system ON/OFF

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met.

However, if you would like to cancel the auto defogging system, turn off the Auto defogging function in the AVN climate monitor.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

3

* NOTICE

If the A/C off is manually selected while the auto defogging system is on, the auto defogging indicator will blink 3 times to give notice that the A/C off can not be selected.

CAUTION

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass. Damage to the system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES (IF EQUIPPED)

Cluster ionizer

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Smart ventilation

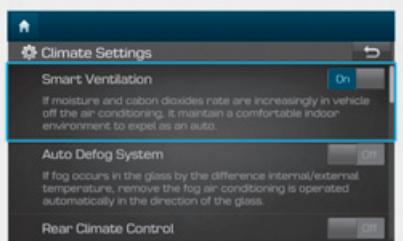
When driving and the heater and air conditioning system is off, the smart ventilation system maintains pleasant indoor aerial environment by controlling the temperature, humidity and CO₂ of interior.

“SMART VENTILATION ON” message is displayed on the AVN climate monitor for 5 seconds when the smart ventilation system operates.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Smart ventilation system ON/OFF

■ Type A



ODH043166L

■ Type B

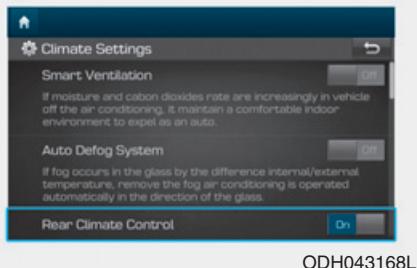


ODH043167L

If you would like to cancel the smart ventilation system, turn off the Smart ventilation in the AVN climate monitor.

Rear climate system ON/OFF

■ Type A



ODH043168L

■ Type B



ODH043169L

If you would like to cancel the rear climate system, turn off the rear climate in the AVN climate monitor.

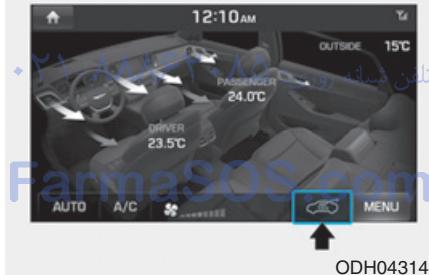
CO2 control auto air conditioner

■ Type A



ODH043142L

■ Type B



ODH043143

When driving, the auto air conditioner controls CO₂ concentration and maintains pleasant air in a vehicle.

When the system controls CO₂, the symbol (a car with a fan) displays in the AVN monitor.

You can turn on or off the CO₂ control function as below.

1. Start the engine.
2. While pressing the driver mode selection button, press the air intake control button(Recirculated air) at least 4 times within 2 seconds.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

⚠ WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

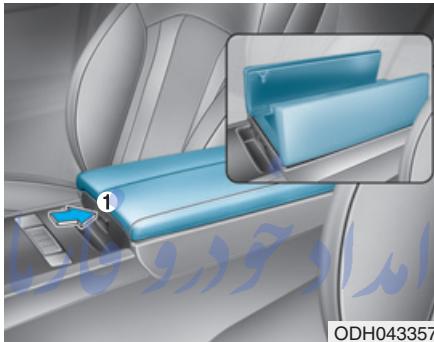
⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Center console storage



Rear console storage



To open :

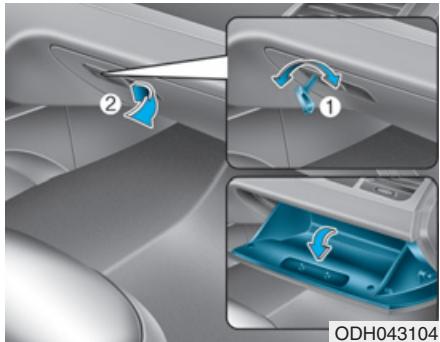
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۱۵۰
Press the button (1).

To open :

Press the button (1).

FarmaSOS.com

Glove box



The glove box can be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key (1).

To open:

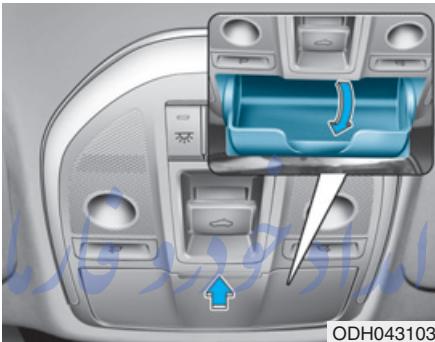
Pull the lever (2).

WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass holder (if equipped)



To open:

Press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

Push back into position.

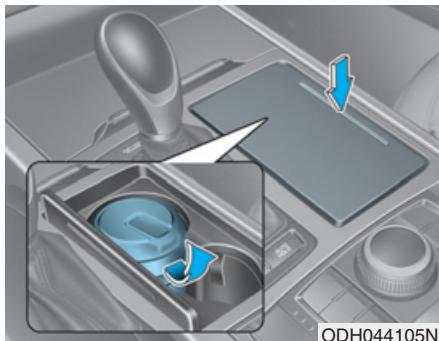
Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Ashtray (if equipped)



To open cover:

Press the cover and it will slowly open.

To clean the ashtray:

The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward and pulling it out.

WARNING

Ashtray use

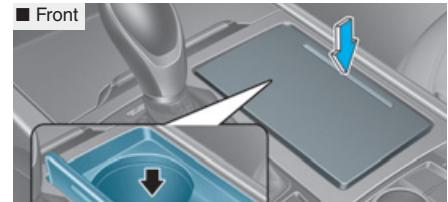
Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Cup holder



Front

To open the cover:

Press the cover and it will slowly open.

Rear

To open the cover:

Press the button and it will slowly open.

WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

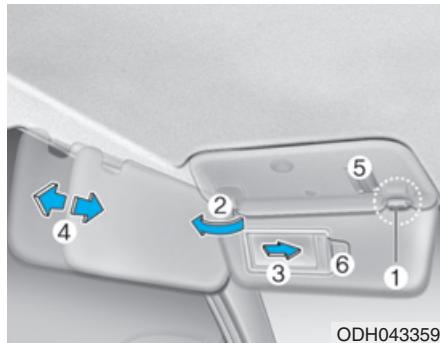
WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

CAUTION

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the chrome part of the cup holder.

Sunvisor



ODH043359

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed. Use the ticket holder (5 and 6) to hold tickets.

* NOTICE

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

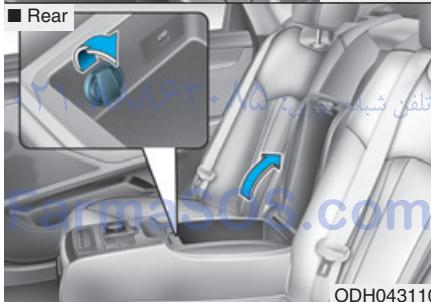
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.
- Avoid putting a plastic card such as a credit card in the ticket holder located in the outside of the sunvisor. This could cause damage to the plastic card.

Power outlet (if equipped)



ODH043154L



ODH043110

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

! CAUTION

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W(Watt) in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

Clock



You can set the clock by using the AVN (Audio or Navigation).

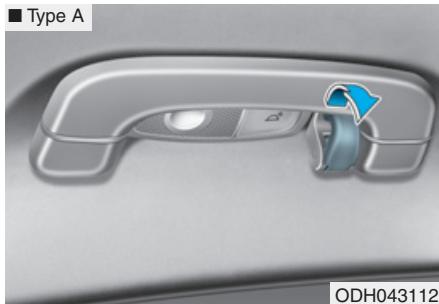
For more details, please refer to the Multimedia System Manual or DIS Navigation System Manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

! WARNING

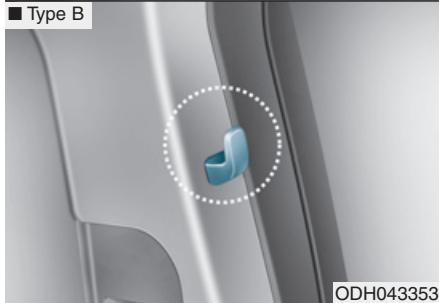
Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



To hang items, pull the hanger down.
(Type A)

These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING

Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Bag hanger (if equipped)



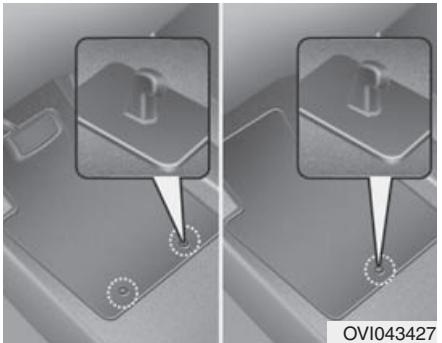
Pull the strap (1) to hang a bag on the hook (2). Fold the hook when not in use.

امداد خودرو فارما

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ : تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



OVI043427

ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

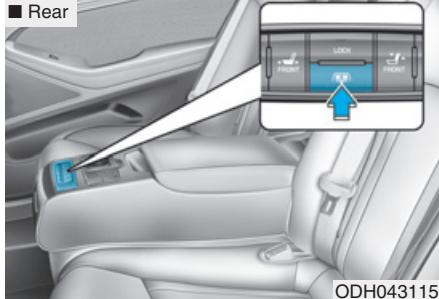
- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

(Continued)

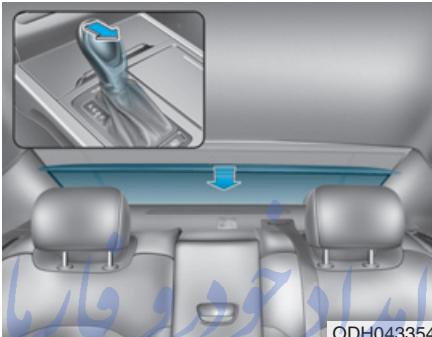
IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

FarmaSOS.com
(Continued)

Rear curtain (if equipped)



To raise and lower the rear curtain, press the button.



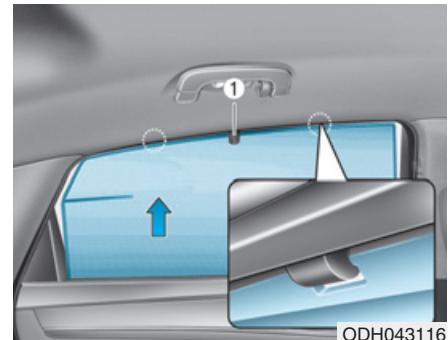
The rear curtain will be lowered automatically when you shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) and raised automatically when you shift the shift lever from R (Reverse) into P (Park).

After the rear curtain is lowered by shifting into R (Reverse), if you drive more than 20 km/h (12 mph) with the shift lever in D (Drive), the rear curtain will be raised automatically.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply excessive force while operating the rear curtain. This could cause damage to the rear curtain.

Side curtain (if equipped)



To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the hook (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

! CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Luggage net holder



ODH043362

! WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT over-stretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

To keep items from shifting in the trunk, you can use the 4 holders located in the trunk to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the trunk.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

Multimedia System

| | |
|--|-----|
| Multimedia system | 4-2 |
| AUX, USB and iPod® port | 4-2 |
| Antenna | 4-3 |
| Steering wheel audio control | 4-4 |
| Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN) | 4-5 |
| Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free..... | 4-6 |

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

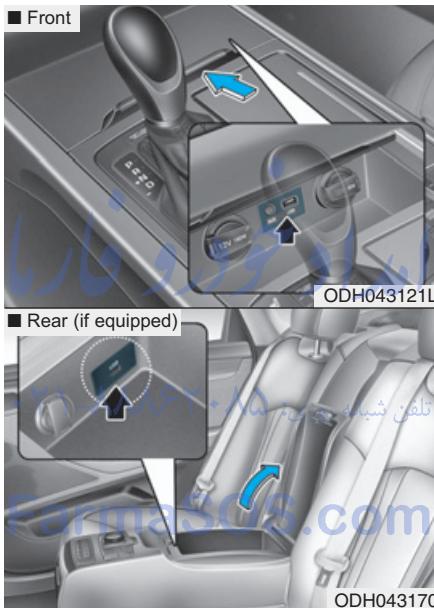
MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Detailed information about the multi-media system (AV or AVN) is described in a separately supplied manual.

* NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

AUX, USB and iPod® port

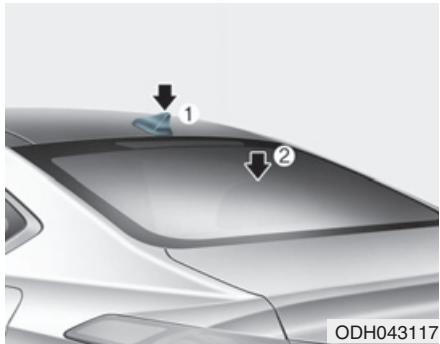


* NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Antenna



Shark fin antenna (1) (For Europe, if equipped)

The shark fin antenna will receive the transmit data. (for example : GPS and DAB signal)

Glass antenna (2)

Your vehicle uses a glass antenna to receive both AM and FM signals.

CAUTION

- Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.
- Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can degrade the receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

CAUTION

- To prevent damage to the rear glass antenna, never use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the window. Clean the inside surface of the rear glass window with a piece of soft cloth.
- When putting a sticker on the inside surface of the rear window, be careful not to damage to the rear glass antenna.
- Do not put sharp instruments nearby the rear glass antenna.
- Tinted rear window may affect the proper functioning of the antenna.

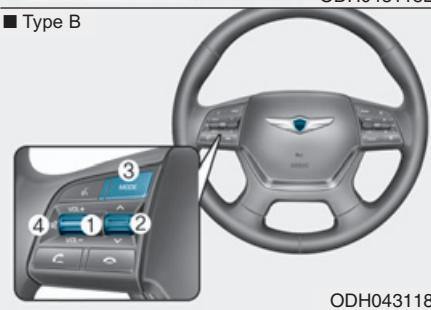
FarmaSOS.com

Steering wheel audio control

■ Type A



■ Type B



The steering wheel audio control button is installed for your convenience.



CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL +/-) (1)

- Move the VOLUME lever up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME lever down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (▲ / ▼) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET lever is moved up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes.

If the SEEK/PRESET lever is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio, XM, Disc, or AUX.

MUTE (🔇) (4)

- Press the MUTE button to mute the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

* NOTICE

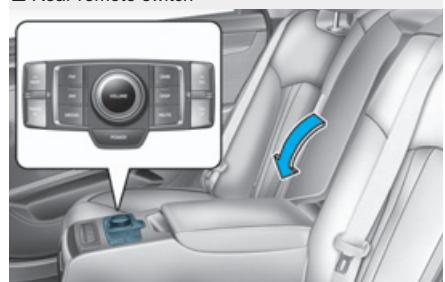
Detailed information is described in a separately supplied manual.

Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN)

■ Front (AV or AVN, Monitor)



■ Rear remote switch



■ Center console panel (if equipped)



Detailed information for the AVN system is described in a separately supplied manual.

ODH043119/ODH043120/ODH043144

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free



- (1) Call / Answer button
- (2) Call end button
- (3) Microphone

Detailed information for the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

امداد خودرو فارما



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.

Driving your vehicle

| | |
|---|------|
| Before driving..... | 5-4 |
| Before entering the vehicle | 5-4 |
| Before starting..... | 5-4 |
| Engine Start/Stop button..... | 5-5 |
| Automatic transmission..... | 5-11 |
| Automatic transmission operation | 5-11 |
| Parking..... | 5-17 |
| Good driving practices..... | 5-17 |
| All wheel drive (AWD) | 5-19 |
| Using All Wheel Drive (AWD) | 5-19 |
| Emergency precautions..... | 5-21 |
| Braking system | 5-23 |
| Power brakes | 5-23 |
| Disc brakes wear indicator | 5-24 |
| Foot parking brake | 5-24 |
| Electric parking brake (EPB)..... | 5-26 |
| AUTO HOLD | 5-31 |
| Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) | 5-35 |
| Electronic Stability Control (ESC)..... | 5-37 |
| Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) | 5-40 |
| Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) | 5-41 |
| Good braking practices..... | 5-42 |
| Drive mode integrated control system | 5-43 |
| Electronic control suspension (ECS)..... | 5-45 |
| ECS malfunction indicator..... | 5-45 |
| Autonomous emergency braking (AEB) | 5-46 |
| AEB operation..... | 5-47 |
| To cancel the AEB | 5-48 |
| Malfunction indicator..... | 5-49 |
| Cruise control | 5-51 |
| Cruise control operation..... | 5-51 |
| Advanced smart cruise control system | 5-55 |
| To convert to cruise control mode | 5-56 |
| Smart cruise control speed | 5-56 |
| Cancelled automatically | 5-59 |
| Smart cruise control vehicle-to-vehicle distance..... | 5-61 |
| Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead..... | 5-63 |
| Limitations of the system | 5-65 |
| Lane departure warning system (LDWS) | 5-70 |
| LDWS operation..... | 5-71 |
| Warning indicator | 5-72 |
| Lane keeping assist system (LKAS) | 5-74 |
| LKAS operation..... | 5-75 |
| LKAS malfunction..... | 5-80 |
| LKAS function change | 5-81 |
| Blind spot detection system (BSD) | 5-83 |
| BSD (Blind Spot Detection) / | |
| LCA (Lane Change Assist) | 5-84 |
| RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) | 5-87 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Special driving conditions..... | 5-91 |
| Hazardous driving conditions..... | 5-91 |
| Rocking the vehicle | 5-91 |
| Smooth cornering | 5-92 |
| Driving at night..... | 5-92 |
| Driving in the rain..... | 5-93 |
| Driving in flooded areas..... | 5-93 |
| Winter driving..... | 5-94 |
| Snow or icy conditions | 5-94 |
| Winter precaution | 5-97 |
| Vehicle weight | 5-99 |
| Overloading..... | 5-99 |
| Trailer towing | 5-100 |

امداد خودرو اسلام

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle , be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the trunk open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the trunk, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Engine Start/Stop button



ODH053001

Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce risk of serious injury or death, NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the Engine Start/Stop button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine Stop/Start button positions

| Button Position | Action | Notice |
|---|---|---|
| OFF  | <p>To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.</p> | <p>If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.</p> |
| ACC  | <p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.</p> | <p>If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.</p> |

| Button Position | Action | Notice |
|---|---|--|
| ON  | <p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.</p> <p>The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.</p> | <p>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</p> |
| START  | <p>To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position.</p> <p>For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.</p> | <p>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:</p> <p>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF</p> <p>However, the engine may start if you depress the brake pedal within 0.5 second after pressing the Engine Start/Stop button when it is in the OFF position.</p> |

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

* NOTICE

- The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the warning, "Key not in vehicle" will come on and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.

1.Always carry the smart key with you.

2.Make sure the parking brake is applied.

3.Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).

4.Depress the brake pedal.

5 Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

6.Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

* NOTICE

Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

! CAUTION

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

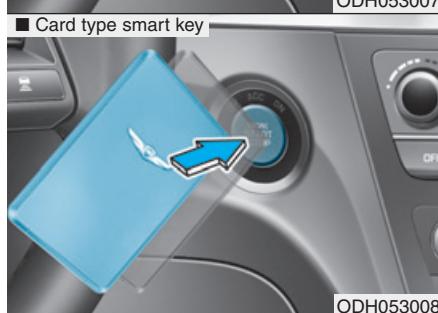
! CAUTION

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

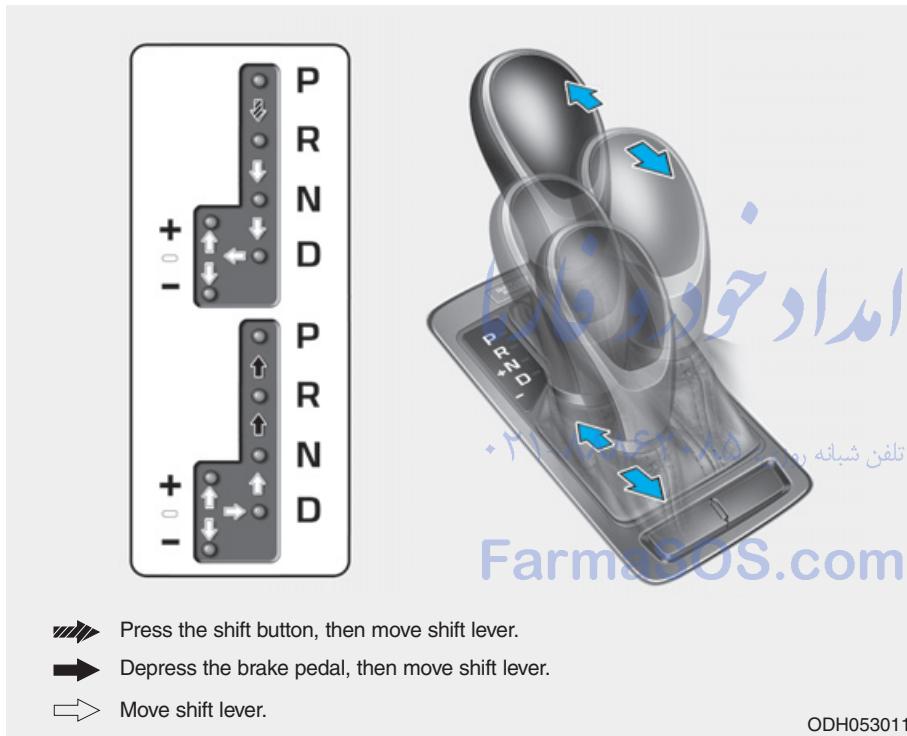
For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.



* NOTICE

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has eight forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" on page 5-16.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

- Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.
- Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral). The engine brake will not work and may lead to an accident.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

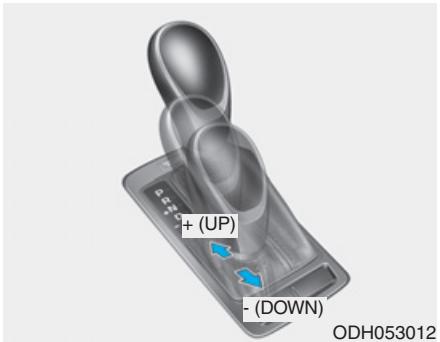
For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to SPORT, ECO or SNOW mode.

When driving in ice or snow conditions, it is recommended you switch to SNOW mode. Press the DRIVE MODE switch for 2~3 seconds until "SNOW" displays in the center of the instrument cluster. To cancel SNOW mode, press the DRIVE MODE switch one time to select NORMAL mode.

For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.

Sports mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Sports Mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

- + (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

امداد خودرو فارما

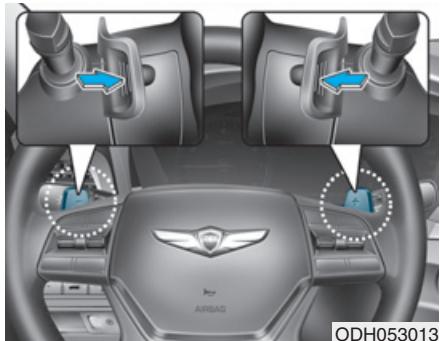
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

- Only the eight forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.
- When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Paddle shifter



ODH053013

The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position or the sports mode.

With the shift lever in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 10km/h.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

When the vehicle speed is lower than 10km/h, if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds or if you move the shift lever from D (Drive) to Sports Mode and move it from Sports Mode to D (Drive) again, the system changes from manual mode to automatic mode.

With the shift lever in the sports mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

* NOTICE

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

FarmaSOS.com

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release



If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

1. Place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Push the shift-lock release button (1).
4. Move the shift lever while pushing the shift-lock release button.
5. Stop pushing the shift-lock release button.
6. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion. Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration will resume after the brake pedal is released.
- When driving in Sports Mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

 **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (IF EQUIPPED)

Using All Wheel Drive (AWD)

The All Wheel Drive (AWD) System delivers engine power to front and rear wheels for maximum traction. AWD is useful when extra traction is required, such as when driving slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

If the system determines there is a need for four wheel drive, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically.

WARNING

If the AWD warning light () stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD system. When the AWD warning light () illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

* NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in chapter 7).
- Make sure that AWD vehicle is towed by a flatbed tow truck.

For safe AWD operation

Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speed.
- Use tire chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

* NOTICE

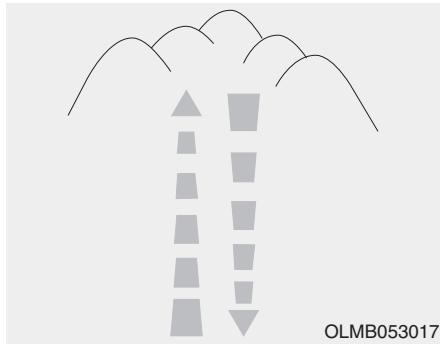
- When using Snow Tires, mount them on all four wheels.
- When using Tire Chains, install them on all four tires. However, if you are in a situation to use only two tire chains, install them on the rear tires. In this case, drive a short distance to prevent damage to the AWD system.
- If tire chains must be used, use AutoSock (fabric snow chain) and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains.

For more information on Snow Tires and Tire Chains, refer to "Winter Driving" in this chapter.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱

CAUTION

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. However, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm, doing so may damage the AWD system.



OLMB053017

Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
 - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
 - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
 - Do not change gear while driving downhill. Select gear before driving downhill.
 - Drive as slowly using engine braking while driving downhill.
 - Drive straight as possible.

WARNING

Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.

Emergency precautions

Tires

WARNING

Do not use tire and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

In an emergency situation, a compact spare tire may be used. But, do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the differential or AWD system.

WARNING

Never start or run the engine while an AWD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.

Towing

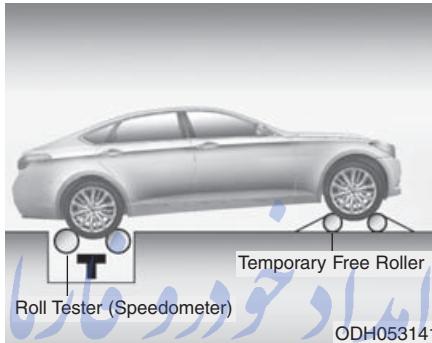
AWD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to "Towing" in chapter 6.

Vehicle inspection

- When the vehicle is on a car lift, do not operate the front and rear wheels separately. All four wheels should be operated.
- Never engage the parking brake while running the engine on a car lift. This may damage the AWD system.

Dynamometer testing

An AWD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

اندازه‌گیری
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰
ODH053141

An AWD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure:

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

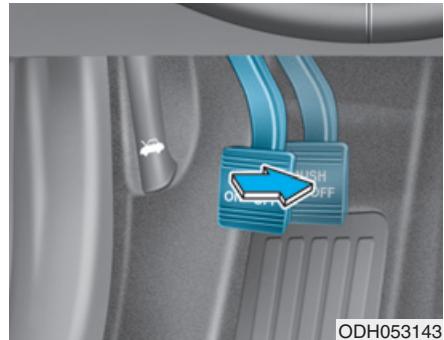
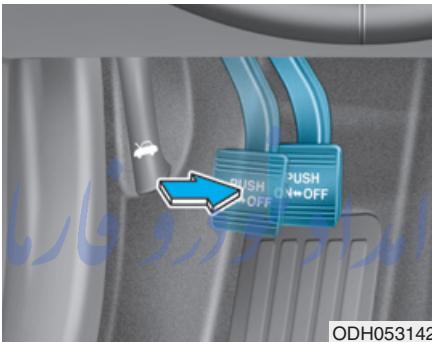
CAUTION

To avoid costly brake repairs,
do not continue to drive with
worn brake pads.

*** NOTICE**

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Foot parking brake (if equipped)



To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Depress the parking brake pedal down and it will release automatically.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

CAUTION

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the Engine Start/Stop button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

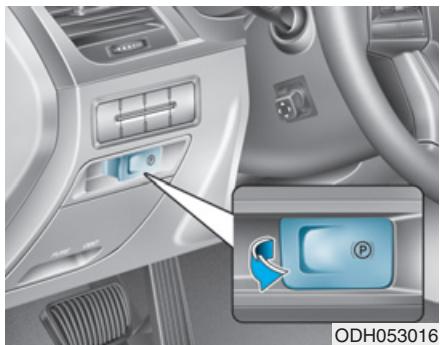
If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

FarmaSOS.com

Electric parking brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (Electric Parking Brake):

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

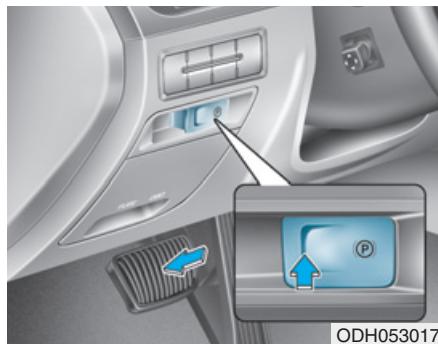
Make sure the Brake Warning Light comes on.

Also, the EPB is applied automatically if the [AUTO HOLD] switch is on when the engine is turned off. However, if you press the EPB switch within one second after the engine is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (Electric Parking Brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Have the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the Brake Warning Light goes off.

To release EPB (Electric Parking Brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Rear) or D (Drive).

- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Rear) or D (Drive).

- Satisfy the following conditions

- Start the engine.
- Fasten the driver's seat belt.
- Close the driver's door, engine hood and trunk.
- Depress the accelerator pedal while the shift lever is in D (Drive) or Sports mode.

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

* NOTICE

- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the Engine Stop/Start button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

EPB (Electric Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- The EPB is overheated
- Requested by other systems
- The engine is turned off with the EPB applied

* NOTICE

If the driver turns the engine off while Auto Hold is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. However, if you press the EPB switch within one second after the engine is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

Warning messages

To disengage EPB,
fasten seatbelt,
close door, hood,
and trunk

ODH053048L

To disengage EPB, fasten seatbelt,
close door, hood, and trunk

- If you try to drive with the EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the engine hood or trunk is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

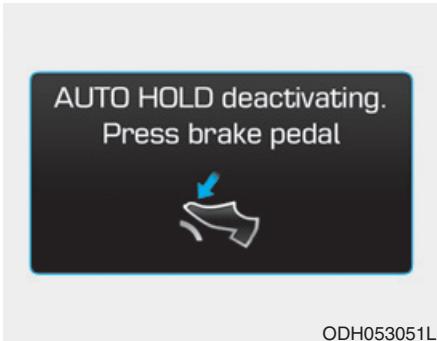
If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park).
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

CAUTION

- A click sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.
- When you automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.



AUTO HOLD deactivating.
Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



Parking brake automatically locked
If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

نافذ شبانه روزی:

**EPB malfunction indicator
(if equipped)**



This warning light illuminates if the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operation normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

FarmaSOS.com

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

! CAUTION

- If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

! WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

*** NOTICE**

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

!**CAUTION**

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

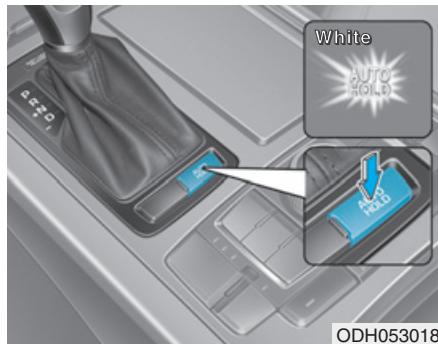
When the EPB (Electric Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

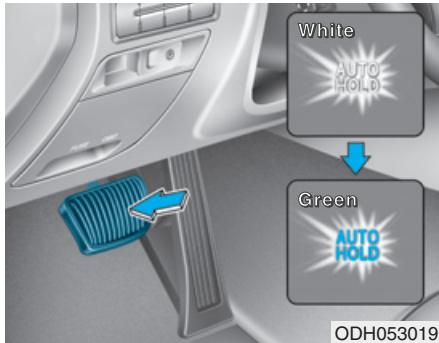
Set up



ODH053018

- With the driver's door, engine hood and trunk closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

Leaving

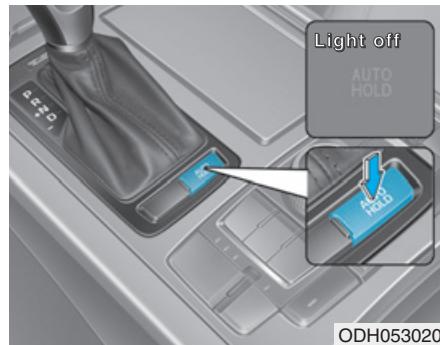
- If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or sports mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.
- If the vehicle is restarted using the advanced smart cruise control lever (RES+ or SET-) while Auto Hold and advanced smart cruise control is operating (The green AUTO HOLD indicator), the Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

Cancel



To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the [AUTO HOLD] switch while depressing the brake pedal.

* NOTICE

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The engine hood is opened
 - The trunk is opened
 - The shift lever is in P (Park)
 - The EPB is applied
 - For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB in such cases:
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The engine hood is opened while the shift lever is in D (Drive)
 - The trunk is opened while the shift lever is in R (Reverse)
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
 - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
 - The vehicle moved several times
- (Continued)

(Continued)

In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

⚠ WARNING

- Press the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, engine hood or trunk open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Warning messages

Parking brake
automatically locked



ODH053046L

Parking brake automatically locked

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD deactivating.
Press brake pedal



ODH053051L

AUTO HOLD deactivating.
Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

 CAUTION

Depress the brake pedal when
the above message appears for
the Auto Hold and EPB may not
activate.

Press brake pedal to
deactivate AUTO HOLD



ODH053053L

Press brake pedal to deactivate
AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD conditions
not met.
Close door, hood, trunk,
and fasten seatbelt

ODH053055L

AUTO HOLD conditions not met.
Close door, hood, trunk, and fasten
seatbelt

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, engine hood and trunk are not closed or the driver's seat belt is not fastened, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display. In that time, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door, engine hood and trunk and fastening the seat belt.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

- Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:
- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light (ABS) will stay on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



WARNING

If the ABS warning light (ABS) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



CAUTION

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (ABS) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

* NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light (ABS) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

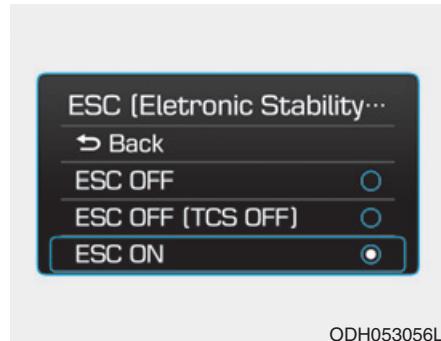
ESC ON condition

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



ODH053056L

When the ESC is off while driving, to turn the ESC on, select ESC ON from the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) on the LCD display (For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 3.). If this light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. We recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. The ESC indicator light will illuminate.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter. (if equipped)

- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

امداد خودرو فارما

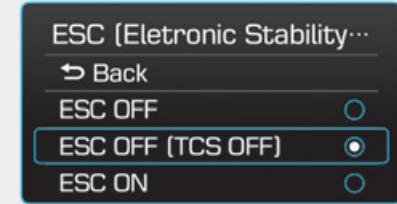
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

ESC OFF condition



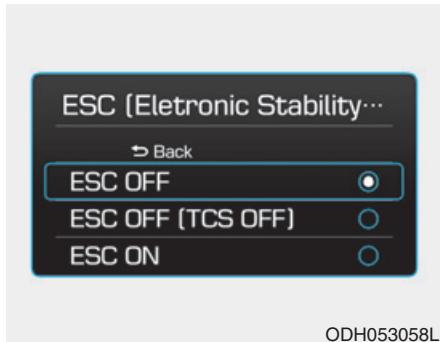
To cancel ESC operation :



ODH053057L

• ESC OFF (TCS OFF)

Select ESC OFF (TCS OFF) from the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) on the LCD display. The ESC OFF indicator light will illuminate (For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 3.). The traction control function will not operate but the brake control function will operate.



• ESC OFF

Select ESC OFF from the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) on the LCD display (For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 3.). The ESC OFF indicator light will illuminate and warning chime will sound. The engine control function and brake control function will not operate.

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

- ESC indicator light (blinks)



- ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off from the User Settings Mode.

WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires for this vehicle.

ESC OFF usage

When inspecting

The ESC should be off when inspecting the vehicle.

To turn ESC off while inspecting, select ESC OFF from the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) on the LCD display. The ESC OFF indicator light will illuminate and warning chime will sound.

After inspection, turn the ESC on by selecting ESC ON from the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) on the LCD display.

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, select ESC OFF from the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) on the LCD display.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

*** NOTICE**

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after 2 seconds.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on an incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

* NOTICE

- The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)
- The HAC activates even though the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off but does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle is braked rapidly and severely.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration is greater than 7 m/s^2)
- The ABS is activating

When vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light will stop blinking. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically.

The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 10km/h after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

* NOTICE

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM



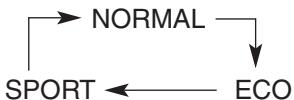
The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The system initializes to the NORMAL mode after the engine has been turned off and on.

* NOTICE

If there is a problem with the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to ECO mode, SPORT mode or SNOW mode.

- The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed for more than one second, the SNOW mode will operate regardless of whichever DRIVE mode (NORMAL/ECO/SPORT) is operating. If the button is pressed once more, the DRIVE mode (NORMAL/ECO/SPORT) that was operating previously will operate.
- The selected mode is displayed on the AVN monitor.

ECO mode (Active ECO)



Active ECO helps improve fuel efficiency by controlling certain engine and transmission system operating parameters.

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator (green) will illuminate to show that the Active ECO is operating.
- When the Active ECO is activated, and the engine is turned off and on it will change to NORMAL mode. To turn on the ECO mode, press the DRIVE MODE button till it is selected.

When Active ECO is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when the Active ECO system is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of Active ECO operation:

If the following conditions occur while Active ECO is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low:
The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:
The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When using the automatic transmission Sports mode:
The system will be limited according to the shift location.

SPORT mode



SPORT mode focuses on dynamic driving by automatically controlling the steering wheel, engine and transmission system.

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator (yellow) will illuminate.
- When the SPORT mode is activated, and the engine is turned off and on it will change to NORMAL mode. To turn on the SPORT mode, press the DRIVE MODE button again.
- If the system is activated:
 - After accelerating and releasing the accelerator pedal, the gear and engine speed RPM may not drop as soon as in NORMAL mode.
 - Up-shifting is delayed.

* NOTICE

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

SNOW mode (if equipped)



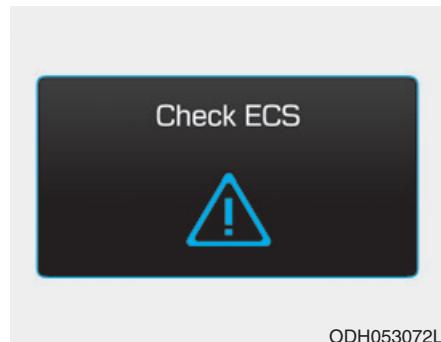
SNOW mode helps the driver to drive more effectively on slippery roads such as snowy or muddy roads.

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed for more than one second, the SNOW mode will operate regardless of whichever drive mode (NORMAL/ECO/SPORT) is operating. If the button is pressed once more, the drive mode (NORMAL/ECO/SPORT) that was operating previously will operate.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL SUSPENSION (ECS) (IF EQUIPPED)

The Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) controls the vehicle suspension automatically to maximize driving comfort by taking into account the driving conditions such as speed, surface of the road, cornering, stopping requirements and acceleration.

ECS (Electronic Control Suspension) malfunction indicator



ODH053072L

If the ECS warning message comes on, you may have a problem with the ECS system. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ :تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKING (AEB) (IF EQUIPPED)

The Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) helps avoid accidents by identifying critical situations early and warning the driver.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB):

- This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- NEVER drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. AEB does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- AEB operates according to the distance from the vehicle ahead, relative velocity, and driver's operation of the brake or accelerator pedal. Do not drive dangerously to intentionally operate the AEB.
- ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The AEB is not a substitute for safe driving practices.

AEB Operation

Warning message

Forward Warning



ODH053060L

Caution!



ODH053064L

Emergency Braking



ODH053066L

A warning message and chime will sound when you need to use the brake pedal or steering wheel due to a sudden stop or lack of distance with the vehicle ahead. The warning messages will vary according to the severity of the situation. Immediately reduce your speed to prevent a collision.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Brake operation

In a critical situation:

- The brake assist system enters standby mode to react promptly when the driver operates the brake pedal.
- The vehicle automatically reduces speed according to the severity of the situation.
 - Rapidly reduces speed when vehicle speed is under 80km/h
 - Slowly reduces speed when vehicle speed is over 80km/h
- If the driver uses the brake pedal to reduce vehicle speed, the brake assist system operates to increase braking efficiency.
- If the driver presses down hard on the accelerator pedal or sharply turns the steering wheel, the brake assist system is canceled.

Seat belt operation

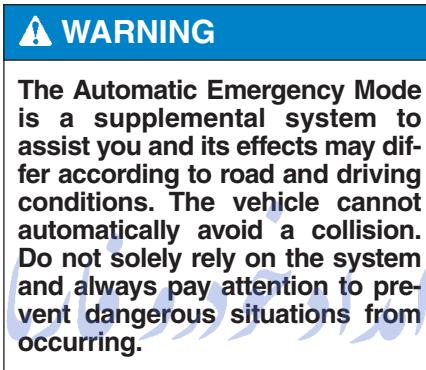
The driver's and passenger's seat belt may tighten if the system detects that a vehicle or object is close.

Automatic emergency mode change

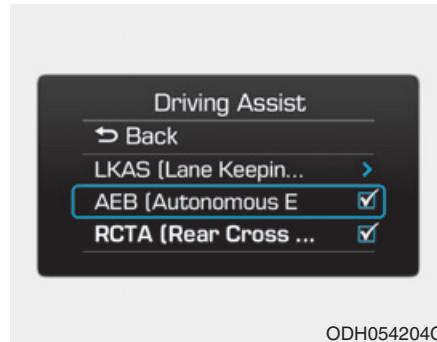
In a critical situation, to help avoid collisions, the Automatic Emergency Mode automatically controls the Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) and Electronic Stability Control (ESC). When the critical situation is over, the Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) returns to its previous status.

* NOTICE

- If the AEB is canceled from the User Settings Mode or there is a problem with the AEB system, the Automatic Emergency Mode will not work.
- If the ESC is off or there is a problem with the ESC system, the Automatic Emergency Mode will not work.
- The ESC must be on for the Automatic Emergency Mode to control ESC in collision situations.



To cancel the AEB



ODH054204C

- Go to the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) and undo the check for AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking) on the LCD display (For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 3.). The warning operation and automatic braking operation will not function.
- To turn on the AEB, select AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking) from the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) on the LCD display. The warning operation and automatic braking operation will function.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

* NOTICE

When the engine is started, AEB is automatically turned on. If the system is not needed, turn the AEB system off from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display.

CAUTION

If the AEB is selected and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off from the User Settings Mode, the AEB system is automatically canceled.

Malfunction indicator



- If the sensor or cover is dirty or obscured with foreign matter such as snow, the AEB warning light and message comes on. In this case, the AEB system may not function temporarily, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the AEB system. Clean the sensor or cover by using a soft cloth.
- If there is a malfunction with the AEB system, the AEB warning light and message will come on. We recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) indicator or SCC (Smart Cruise Control) message comes on the AEB warning message may come on but it does not indicate a malfunction of the AEB system.

- When the AEB system is turned off, the AEB warning light turns on. (Warning message does not come on.)

WARNING

- Even if there is a malfunction to the brake operation of the AEB, when you depress the brake pedal, the brake operates normally. AEB brake operation does not operate in certain hazardous situations.
- The AEB is designed to function above approximately 8 km/h and below approximately 180 km/h.
- The AEB does not detect:
 - Persons or animals.
 - Oncoming vehicles in the opposite lane or a vehicle in an intersection.
 - Stopped objects.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The AEB cannot detect objects, when:
 - The sensors are covered with dirt.
 - There is heavy rain or heavy snow.
 - There is interference by electromagnetic waves.
 - There are strong radar reflections.
 - Driving in a curve.
 - Driving uphill or downhill.
 - Driving in areas under construction.
 - An object ahead is very narrow such as motorcycles or bicycles.
 - A vehicle suddenly enters your lane.
 - The camera cannot secure a clear view.
 - The camera cannot catch the whole vehicle.

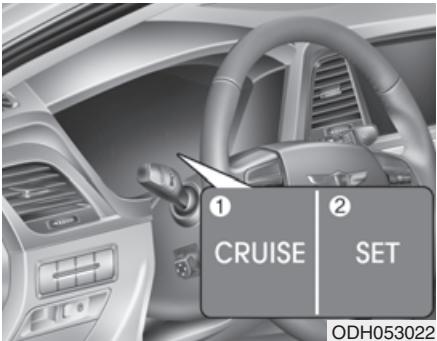
(Continued)

(Continued)

- An unusual shape vehicle is ahead such as a trailer, special access vehicle or a truck with unique shaped cargo.
- Driving at night, the tail lamp of the vehicle ahead is missing, installed on an unusual place or installed unevenly.
- Coming in or out a tunnel, where the illumination intensity is high.

CRUISE CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

Cruise Control operation



- 1.CRUISE indicator
- 2.SET indicator

The Cruise Control system allows you to drive at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If the Cruise Control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) the Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Cruise Control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - Driving in heavy or varying speed traffic.
 - On slippery (rainy, icy or snow covered) roads.
 - Hilly or winding roads.
 - Very windy areas.

To set Cruise Control speed



- 1.Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate.
- 2.Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 40 km/h (25 mph).



ODH053024/Q

3. Push the lever (1) down (SET-), and release it. The SET indicator light will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

* NOTICE

The vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

To increase Cruise Control speed



ODH053025/Q

- Push the lever (1) up (RES+) and hold it, while monitoring the SET speed on the instrument cluster. Release the lever when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.
- Push the lever (1) up (RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) each time the lever is operated in this manner.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (SET-).

To decrease Cruise Control speed



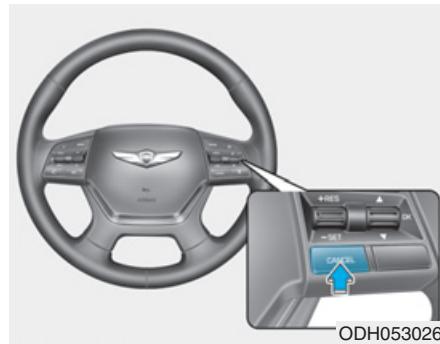
- Push the lever (1) down (SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the lever (1) down (SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) each time the lever is operated in this manner.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (SET-).

To temporarily accelerate with the Cruise Control ON

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the lever down (SET-) at the increased speed, the Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.

Cruise Control will be canceled when:



- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Pushing the CRUISE button. Both the CRUISE indicator and the SET indicator will turn OFF.
- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

- Decreasing the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 15 km/h (9 mph).
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear in Sports Mode.

* NOTICE

Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the CRUISE button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the lever up (RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the CRUISE button.

To resume preset Cruising speed



Push the lever (1) up (RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 mph), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

FarmaSOS.com

To turn Cruise Control off



- Push the CRUISE button (the CRUISE indicator light will go off).
- Turn the engine OFF.

ADVANCED SMART CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



ODH053074L

- ① Cruise Indicator
- ② Set Speed
- ③ Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance

The Smart Cruise Control System allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and distance detecting the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Smart Cruise Control system.

WARNING

The Smart Cruise Control System is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.

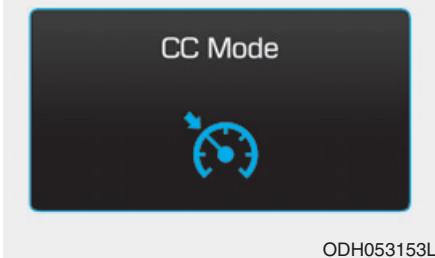
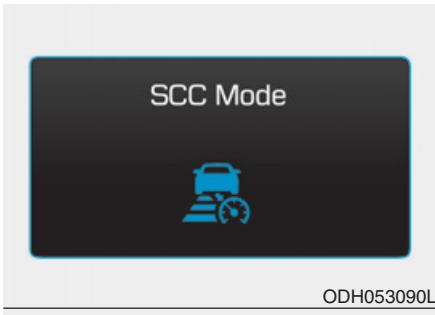
WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If the Smart Cruise Control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) the Smart Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Smart Cruise Control System off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the Smart Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the Smart Cruise Control System only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the Smart Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - Driving in heavy or varying speed traffic.
 - On slippery (rainy, icy or snow covered) roads.
 - Hilly or winding roads.
 - Very windy areas.

FarmaSOS.com

To convert to Cruise Control mode



The driver may choose to only use the Cruise Control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1.Turn the Smart Cruise Control System on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the system will not be activated).

2.Push and hold the Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance button for more than 2 seconds.

3.Choose between "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) mode" and "Cruise Control (CC) mode".

When the system is canceled using the CRUISE button or the CRUISE button is used after the engine is turned on, the SCC mode will turn on.
لطفاً سپاهه روزی.

WARNING

When using the Cruise Control mode, you must manually adjust the distance to other vehicles by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal. The system does not automatically adjust the distance to vehicles in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control speed

To set Smart Cruise Control speed



1.Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate.

2.Accelerate to the desired speed. The Smart Cruise Control speed can be set as follows:

- 30 km/h~180 km/h: when there is no vehicle in front
- 0 km/h~180 km/h: when there is a vehicle in front



3. Push the lever down (SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

To increase Smart Cruise Control set speed



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the lever up (RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 10 km/h. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Push the lever up (RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.0 km/h each time you move the lever up in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 180 km/h (113 mph).

To decrease the Smart Cruise Control set speed



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the lever down (SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10 km/h. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Push the lever down (SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.0 km/h each time you move the lever down in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 30 km/h (18.6 mph).

To temporarily accelerate with the Smart Cruise Control on

If you want to speed up temporarily when the Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Smart Cruise Control operation or change the set speed.

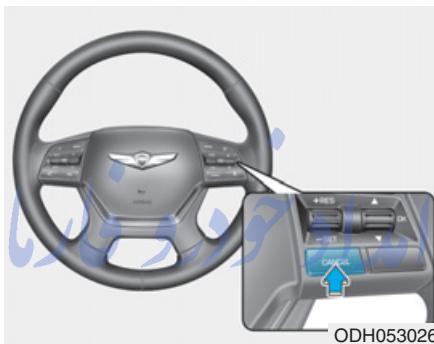
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

If you push the lever down (SET-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.

* NOTICE

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled when:



The Advanced Smart Cruise Control turns off temporarily when the indicator on the LCD display turns off.

The CRUISE indicator is illuminated continuously.

Cancelled manually تلفن شبکه روزی:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the CANCEL button located on the steering wheel.
- Depress the brake pedal and press the CANCEL button at the same time, when the vehicle is at a standstill.

Cancelled automatically

- The driver's door is opened.
- The shift lever is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- The EPB (Electric Parking Brake) is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 180km/h (113mph)
- The vehicle stops on a steep incline.
- The ESC, TCS or ABS is operating.
- The ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- When the vehicle is stopped for more than 5 minutes.
- The vehicle stops and goes repeatedly for a long period of time.
- The driver starts driving by pushing the lever up (RES +) or down (SET -), approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is stopped by the Smart Cruise Control System with no other vehicle ahead.

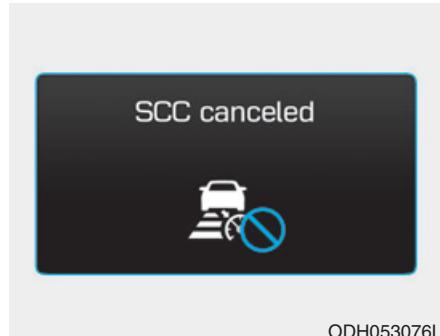
- The driver starts driving by pushing the lever up (RES +) or down (SET -), after stopping the vehicle with a vehicle stopped far away in front.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for more than one minute.

Each of these actions will cancel the Smart Cruise Control operation. (the Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will go off.)

In a condition the Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically, the Smart Cruise Control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET- lever is pushed. Also, the EPB will be applied when the vehicle is stopped.

* NOTICE

If the Smart Cruise Control is cancelled by other than the reasons mentioned, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



ODH053076L

If the system is cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.

You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

To resume Smart Cruise Control set speed



If any method other than the CRUISE lever was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you push the lever up (RES+) or down (SET-).

If you push the lever up (RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 30 km/h (18.6mph), it will resume when there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle.

* NOTICE

Always check the road conditions when you push the lever up (RES+) to resume speed.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

To turn Cruise Control off



Push the CRUISE button (the CRUISE indicator light will go off).

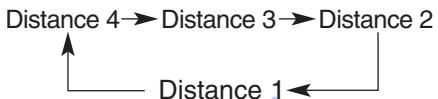
Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance

To set Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance



When the Smart Cruise Control System is ON, you can set and maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead of you without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle to vehicle distance changes as follows:



For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance maintain as follows:

Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m

Distance 3 - approximately 40 m

Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m

Distance 1 - approximately 25 m

When the lane ahead is clear:

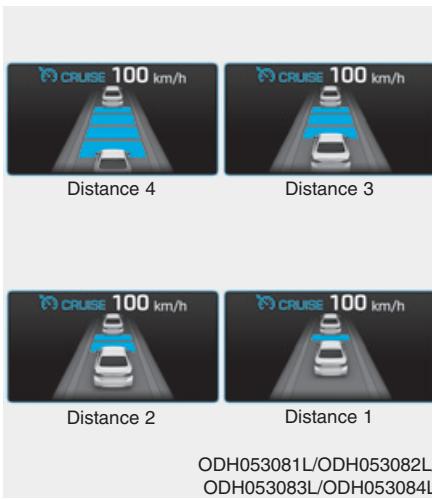


ODH053166L

The vehicle speed will maintain the set speed.

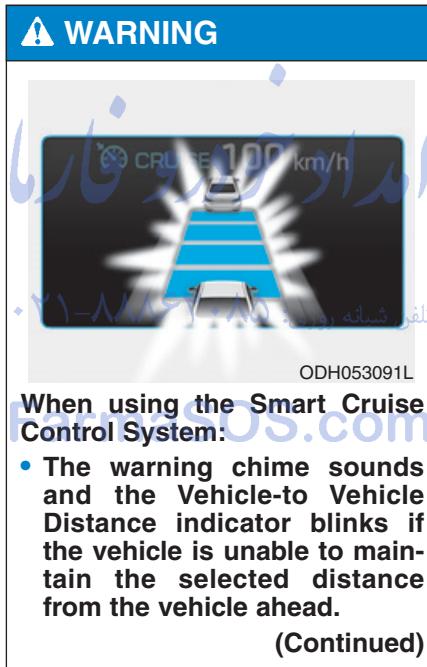
***NOTICE**
Distance 4 is always set when the system is used for the first time after starting the engine.

When there is a vehicle ahead of you in your lane:



- Your vehicle speed will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance.

- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.



When using the Smart Cruise Control System:

- The warning chime sounds and the Vehicle-to Vehicle Distance indicator blinks if the vehicle is unable to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the warning chime sounds, depress the accelerator or brake pedal to actively adjust the vehicle speed, and the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Even if the warning chime is not activated, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.

Watch for stopped vehicle



ODH053086L

CAUTION

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 30km/h) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal.

Always pay attention to the road condition ahead.

In traffic situation

Use switch to accelerate



ODH053088L

Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead



ODH054028CN

The Smart Cruise Control uses a sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead.

- In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or push up the lever (RES+) to start driving.
- If you push the advanced smart cruise control lever (RES+ or SET-) while Auto Hold and advanced smart cruise control is operating (The green AUTO HOLD indicator), Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation and the vehicle will start to move.

Sensor warning message

Check SCC radar



ODH053151L

If the sensor or cover is dirty or obscured with foreign matter such as snow, this message will appear.

In this case, the system may not function temporarily, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the Smart Cruise Control System.

Clean the sensor or cover by using a soft cloth.

SCC (Smart Cruise Control) malfunction message

Check SCC System



ODH053152L

The message will appear when the vehicle to vehicle distance control system is not functioning normally.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

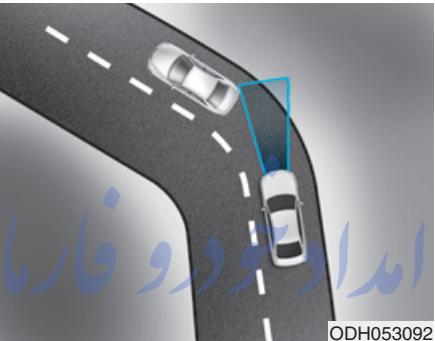
CAUTION

- Do not install accessories around the sensor and do not replace the bumper by yourself. It may interfere with the sensor performance.
- Always keep the sensor and bumper clean.
- To prevent sensor cover damage from occurring, wash the car with a soft cloth.
- Do not paint the sensor cover.
- Do not damage the sensor or sensor area by a strong impact. If the sensor moves slightly off position, the Smart Cruise Control System will not operate correctly. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only a genuine HYUNDAI sensor cover for your vehicle.

Limitations of the system

The Smart Cruise Control System may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

On curves



ODH053092

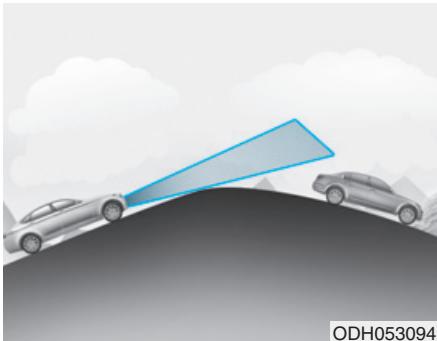


ODH053093

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

- The Smart Cruise Control System may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brakes or accelerator pedal if necessary.

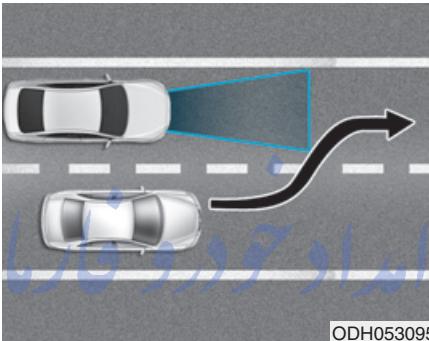
On inclines



ODH053094

- During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control System may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

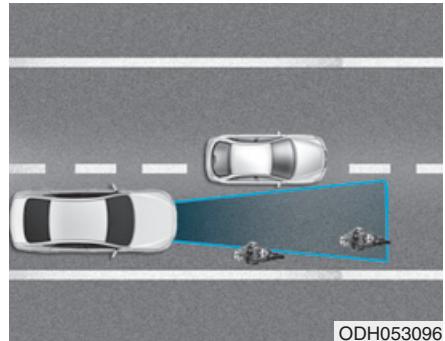
Lane changing



ODH053095

- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The sensor may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a slower vehicle moves into your lane, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- If a faster vehicle which moves into your lane, your vehicle will accelerate to the set speed.

Vehicle recognition



ODH053096

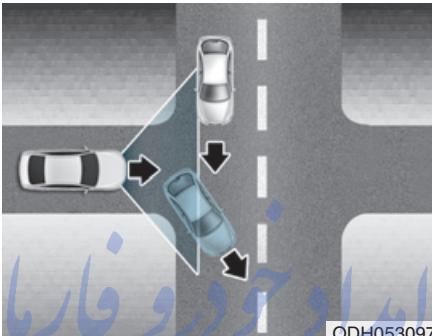
Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or suddenly decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

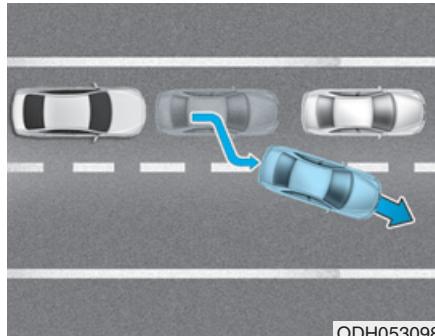
A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the trunk
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.



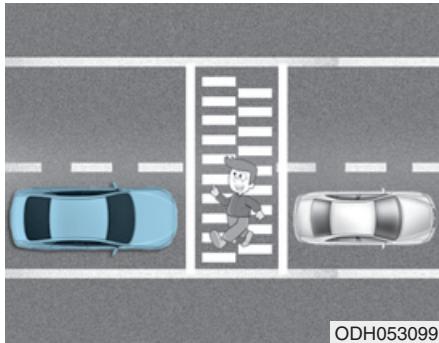
ODH053097



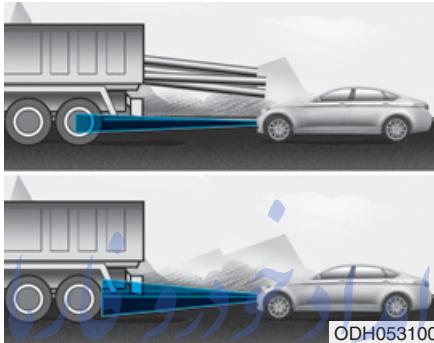
ODH053098

- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.

FarmaSOS.com



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out from the back of the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱

WARNING

When using the Smart Cruise Control take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes. The vehicle cannot be stopped at every emergency situation by using the Smart Cruise Control System.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

- The Smart Cruise Control System cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The Smart Cruise Control System may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.



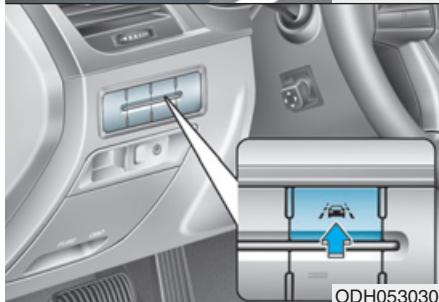
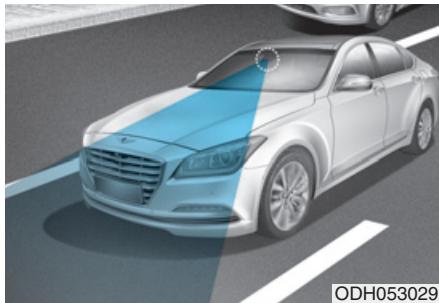
CAUTION

The Smart Cruise Control System may not operate temporarily due to electrical interference.

تلفن تسبیه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM (LDWS) (IF EQUIPPED)



This Lane Departure Warning System detects the lane with the sensor at the front windshield and warns you when your vehicle leaves the lane.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS):

- **ALWAYS** check the road conditions. The LDWS does not make the vehicle change lanes.
- Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly if the LDWS warns that your vehicle is leaving the lane.
- If the sensor cannot detect the lane or if the vehicle speed does not exceed 60 km/h (38 mph), the LDWS will not be able to notify you if the vehicle leaves the lane.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating and accessory on the front windshield, the LDWS may not work properly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow any water or liquid to contact the LDWS sensor or the sensor may be damaged.
- Do not remove the LDWS parts and do not damage the sensor by a strong impact.
- Do not put objects that reflect light on the dash board.
- The operation of the LDWS can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to pay attention to the roadway and to maintain the vehicle in its lane at all times.

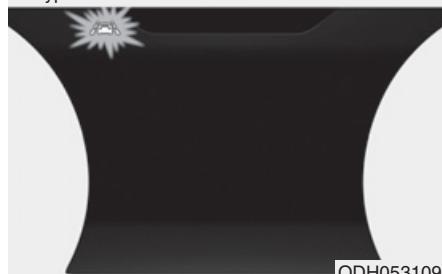
LDWS operation

■ Type A



ODH053110

■ Type B



ODH053109

To operate:

Press the LDWS button with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position. The indicator (white) illuminates on the cluster.

To cancel:

Press the LDWS button again. The indicator on the cluster will go off. The indicator on the cluster will go off.

■ Lane line detected



ODH053111L

■ Lane line undetected



ODH053112L

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

If the system detects that your vehicle is leaving the lane when the LDWS is operating and vehicle speed exceeds 60km/h, the warning operates as follows:

■ Lane Departure Warning



Left

Right

ODH053113L/ODH053114L

■ Lane Departure Warning + Smart Cruise Control



Left

Right

ODH053136/ODH053137

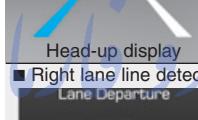
1. Visual warning

If you leave the lane, the lane line you leave on the LCD display blinks yellow.

■ Left lane line detected



LCD display



Head-up display

■ Right lane line detected



LCD display



Head-up display



Steering wheel

ODH053115L

Warning indicator

■ Type A



ODH053118

■ Type B



ODH053117

If the LDWS fails, the warning indicator (yellow) comes on indicating the LDWS is not working properly. We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

The LDWS does not operate when:

- The driver turns on the turn signal to change lanes or operates the hazard warning flasher.
- Operating the wiper switch with HI mode due to heavy rain.
- Driving on the lane line.

* NOTICE

Always operate the turn signal before changing lanes.

DRIVER'S ATTENTION

The LDWS may not warn you even if the vehicle leaves the lane, or may warn you even if the vehicle does not leave the lane when:

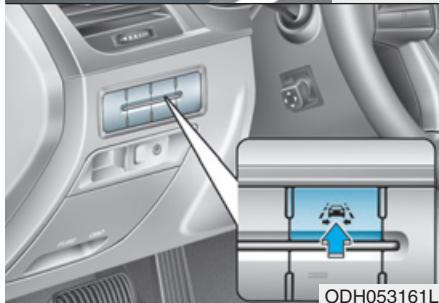
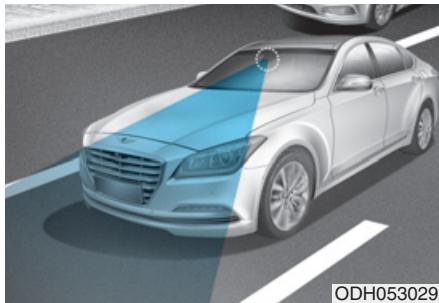
- The lane can't be visible due to snow, rain, stain, a puddle or other factors.
- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as tunnel enter/exit.
- The headlamps are not on at night or in a tunnel, or light level is low.
- It is difficult to distinguish the color of the lane marking from the road or the lane line is damaged or • **تلفن شبکه روزی:**
- Driving on a steep grade or a curve.
- Light such as street light, sunlight or oncoming vehicle light reflects from the water on the road.
- The lens or windshield is covered with foreign matter.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain, or heavy snow.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sun light.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- The windshield is fogged by humid air in the vehicle.
- A shadow is on the lane line.
- There is a mark that looks like a lane line.
- There is a boundary structure, such as a concrete barrier.
- The distance from the vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead drives covering the lane line.
- The vehicle vibrates heavily due to road conditions.
- The number of lanes increases or decreases or the lane lines are crossing.
- Putting something on the dashboard.
- Driving with the sun in front of you.
- Driving in areas under construction.
- There are more than two lane lines.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST SYSTEM (LKAS) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Lane Keeping Assist System detects lane markers on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

When the system detects the vehicle straying from its lane, it alerts the driver with a visual and steering wheel vibration warning, while applying a slight counter-steering torque, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Lane Keeping Assist System (LKAS):

- The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher rate when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be controlled by the system.
- Do not steer the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.
- LKAS prevents the driver from moving out of the lane unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always check the road condition and surroundings and be cautious when the system cancels, does not operate or malfunctions.
 - Do not place any accessories, stickers or tint the windshield near the rearview mirror.
 - The system detects lane lines and controls the steering wheel by a camera, therefore, if the lane lines are hard to detect, the system may not work properly.
Please refer to "Driver's Attention".
 - Do not remove the LKAS parts and do not damage the sensor.
 - Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if the sunlight is reflected.
- (Continued)

(Continued)

- The operation of the LKAS can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to pay attention to the roadway and to maintain the vehicle in its lane at all times.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while the LKAS system is activated. If you continue to drive with your hands off the steering wheel after the "Keep hands on steering wheel" warning illumination, the system will turn off automatically.
- Always be cautious when using the system.

LKAS operation

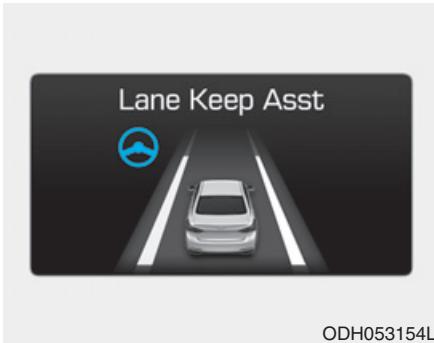
To operate:

Press the LKAS button with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position. The indicator (white) illuminates on the cluster.

To cancel:

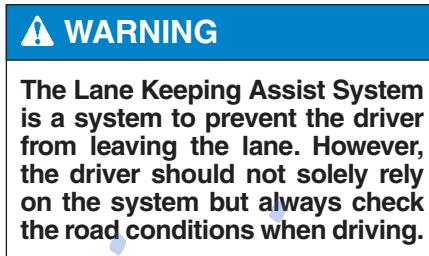
Press the LKAS button again. The indicator on the cluster will go off.

LKAS activation



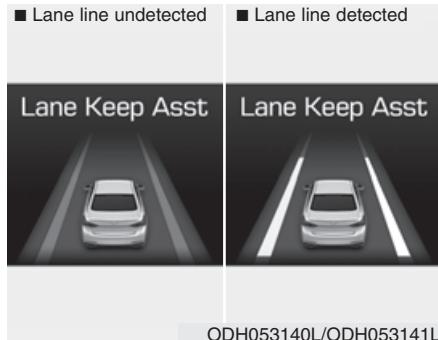
ODH053154L

- The LKAS screen will appear on the LCD display if the system is activated.
- When both lane lines are detected and all the conditions to activate the LKAS are satisfied (green steering wheel indicator will illuminate and the LKAS indicator light will change from white to green), the steering wheel will be controlled.



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



ODH053140L/ODH053141L

If the system detects a lane line, the color changes from gray to white.

FarmaSOS.com



- If the system detects the left lane line, the left lane line color will change from gray to white.
- If the system detects the right lane line, the right lane line color will change from gray to white.
- Both lane lines must be detected for the system to fully activate.



- If you cross a lane line, the lane line you cross will blink (yellow) on the LCD display with steering wheel vibration warning.
- If the steering wheel appears, the system will control the vehicle's steering to prevent the vehicle from crossing the lane line.



If all the conditions to activate LKAS is not satisfied, the system will convert to LDWS and warn the driver only when the driver crosses the lane lines.

Keep hands on steering wheel



ODH053146L

If the driver takes one's hands off the steering wheel while the LKAS is activated, the system will warn the driver after several seconds with a visual and acoustic warning.

⚠ WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.

LKAS canceled



ODH053149L

If the driver still does not have one's hand on the steering wheel after several seconds, the system will be automatically turned off.
تلفن شبکه روزی.

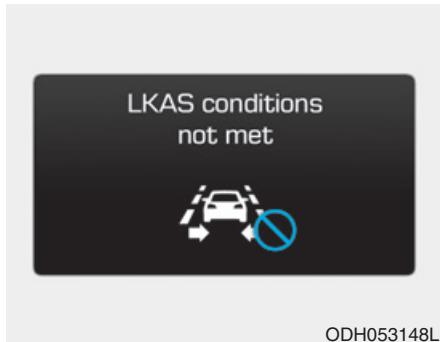
⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for accurate steering.
- Turn off the system and drive the vehicle in below situations.
 - In bad weather
 - In bad road condition
 - When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.

* NOTICE

- Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.

FarmaSOS.com



ODH053148L

A message will appear on the LCD display if the condition to activate the LKAS is not satisfied. Also, there will be acoustic warning. The warning will disappear when the conditions are met.

The system will be cancelled when:

- Vehicle speed is below 60 km/h (37.3 mph) and over 180 km/h (111.8 mph).
- Only one lane line is detected.
- Using the turn signal to change lanes. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The hazard warning flasher is on.
- The width of the lane is below 2.8 m and over 4.5 m.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- When the system is on or after changing a lane, drive in the middle of the lane.
- The steering will not be assisted when you drive fast on a sharp curve.
- The steering will not be assisted when you change lanes fast.
- The steering will not be assisted when you brake suddenly.

DRIVER'S ATTENTION

The driver must be cautious in the below situations may not work properly when :

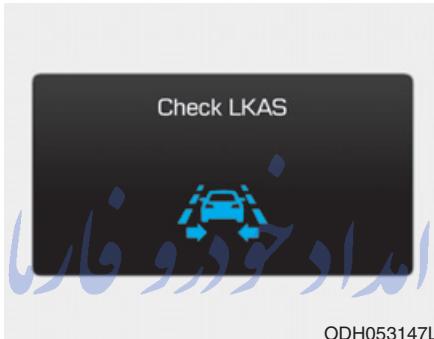
- The lane is not visible due to snow, rain, stain, a puddle or other factors.
- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The headlamps are not on at night or in a tunnel, or light level is low.
- It is difficult to distinguish the color of the lane marking from the road or the lane line is damaged or indistinct.
- Driving on a steep grade or a curve.
- Light such as street light, sunlight or oncoming vehicle light reflects from the water on the road.
- The lens or windshield is covered with foreign matter.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain, or heavy snow.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sun light.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- The windshield is fogged by humid air in the vehicle.
- A shadow is on the lane line.
- There is a mark that looks like a lane line.
- There is a boundary structure, such as a concrete barrier.
- The distance from the vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead drives covering the lane line.
- The vehicle vibrates heavily due to road conditions.
- The number of lanes increases or decreases or the lane lines are crossing.
- Putting something on the dash-board.
- Driving with the sun in front of you.
- Driving in areas under construction.
- There are more than two lane lines.
- The lane is merged or divided.
- Driving through a toll plaza or toll gate.

LKAS malfunction



If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for 2 seconds. If the problem continues the LKAS failure indicator will illuminate.

FarmaSOS.com

LKAS failure indicator

■ Type A



ODH053118

■ Type B



ODH053117

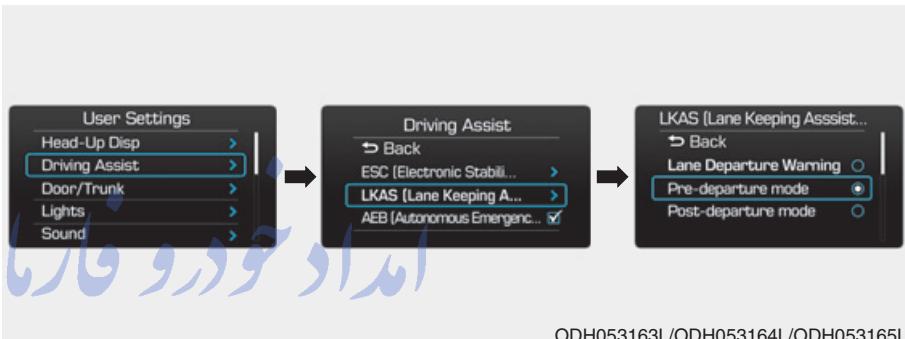
The LKAS failure indicator (yellow) will illuminate if the LKAS is not working properly. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

When there is a problem with the system do one of the following:

- Turn the system on after turning the engine off and on again.
- Check if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Check if the system is affected by the weather. (ex: fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

LKAS function change



ODH053163L/ODH053164L/ODH053165L

The driver can change LKAS to Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) or change the LKAS mode between Pre-Departure Control and Post-Departure Control from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. The system is automatically set to Pre-Departure Control if a function is not selected.

FarmaSOS.com

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)

LDWS alerts the driver with a visual warning and steering wheel vibration warning when the system detects the vehicle departing the lane. The steering wheel will not be controlled.

Pre-Departure Control

LKAS assists the driver by controlling the steering wheel before lane departure. When the vehicle is near the edge of the lane, LKAS starts controlling the steering wheel to assist the driver to stay in the lane.

Post-Departure Control

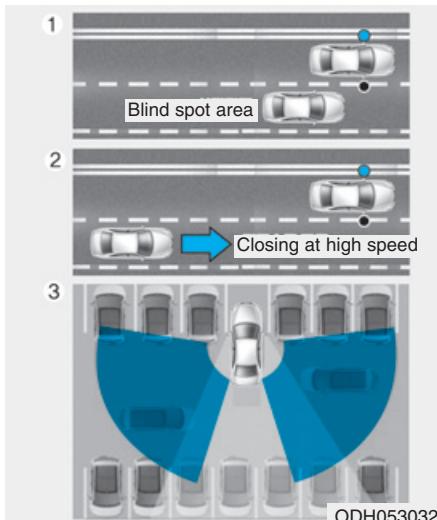
LKAS assists the driver by controlling the steering wheel when lane departure has started. When the vehicle's front wheel contacts the inside edge of lane line, LKAS starts controlling the steering wheel to assist the driver to stay in the lane.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

BLIND SPOT DETECTION SYSTEM (BSD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) uses a radar sensor to alert the driver.

It senses the rear side territory of the vehicle and provides an indication to the driver if it detects an object approaching from these areas.

(1) BSD (Blind Spot Detection)

The warning range depends on your vehicle speed. However, if your vehicle is much faster than the other vehicle, the system will not warn you.

(2) LCA (Lane Change Assist)

If the system detects a vehicle approaching you at high speed, the system will warn you.

(3) RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)

If the sensor detects an approaching vehicle from the left and right side as your vehicle moves rearward, the system will warn you.

WARNING

- Always check the road condition while driving for unexpected situations even though the Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is operating.
- The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is a supplemental system to assist you. Do not solely rely on the system and always pay attention and drive safely.
- The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing the vehicle up. The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

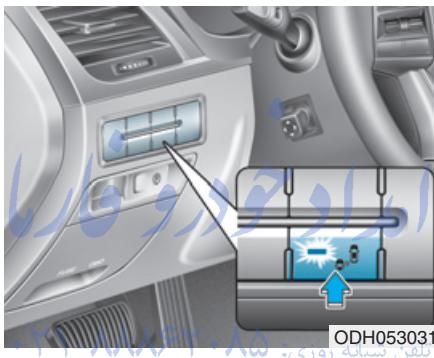
FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

As the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system is a supplemental device for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely on only the BSD information of the head up display image when changing the lane. Always pay attention to drive safely.

BSD (Blind Spot Detection) / LCA (Lane Change Assist)

Operating conditions



To operate:

Press the BSD switch with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position. The indicator illuminates on the switch. If vehicle speed exceeds 30km/h (20 mph) the system will activate.

To cancel:

Press the BSD switch again. The indicator on the switch will go off.

When the system is not used, turn the system off by turning off the switch.

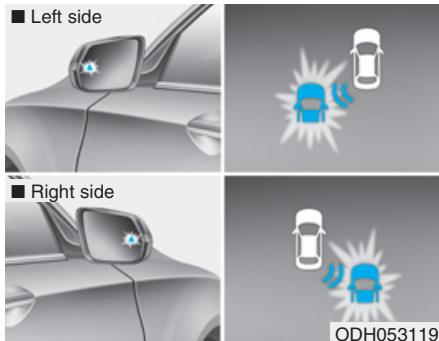
* NOTICE

- If the engine is turned off and on, the system returns to the previous state.
- When the system is turned on, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

Warning type

The system will activate when:

- 1.The system is on.
- 2.Vehicle speed is above about 30 km/h (20 mph).
- 3.Other vehicles are detected in the rear side.



First stage alert

If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display.

If the detected vehicle is not in warning range, the warning will turn off according to driving conditions.



Second stage alert

The second stage alarm will activate when:

1. The first stage alert is on.
2. The turn signal light is on to change a lane.

When the second stage alert is activated, a warning light will blink on the outside rearview mirror, the head up display and an alarm will sound. Also, a steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped with LKAS/LDWS).

If you turn off the turn signal light, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

Detecting sensor

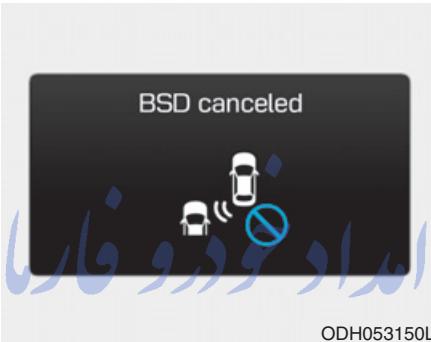


ODH053033L

The sensors are located inside of the rear bumper.

Always keep the rear bumper clean for the system to work properly.

Warning message



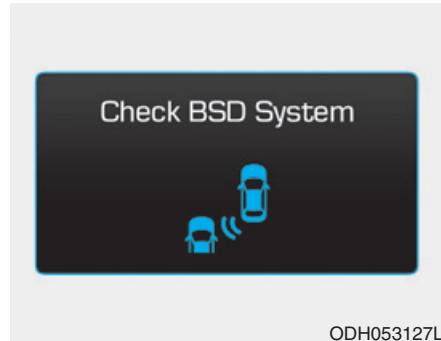
ODH053150L

The message will appear to notify the driver if there are foreign substances on the rear bumper. The light on the switch and the system will turn off automatically.

Remove the foreign substance on the rear bumper.

After the foreign substance is removed, if you drive for approximately 10 minutes, the system will work normally.

If the system does not work normally even though the foreign substance is removed, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

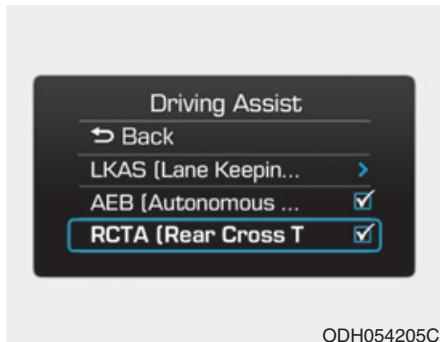


ODH053127L

If the system does not work properly, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)

Operating conditions



ODH054205C

To operate:

Go to the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) and select RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) on the LCD display (For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 3.). The system will turn on and standby to activate. The system will activate when vehicle speed is below 10km/h (6.2mph) with the shift lever in R (Reverse).

* NOTICE

The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) detecting range is about 0.5m ~ 20m. A vehicle will be detected if the vehicle speed is 4km/h ~ 36km/h within the detecting range. However, the detecting range may change under different conditions. Always pay attention to the surroundings.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Warning type

■ Left



ODH053130L

■ Right



ODH053131L

If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display.

* NOTICE

- If the detected vehicle is out of the sensing range of your vehicle, move the vehicle away from the detected object slowly; the warning will be cancelled.
- The system may not operate properly due to other factors or circumstances. Always pay attention to your surrounding.
- If your vehicle's left or right side bumper is blinded by barrier or vehicles, the system sensing ability may be reduced.

WARNING

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.
To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surrounding of the vehicle.
- Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA). Do not solely rely on the system but check your surrounding before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.

The system may not alert the driver in some conditions so always check the surroundings while driving.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) are not a substitute for proper and safe driving practices. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing the vehicles up. The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.



CAUTION

- The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced or if repair work has been done near the sensor.
- The detection area differs according to the roads width. If the road is narrow the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane. In addition, if the road is very wide the system may not detect other vehicles.
- The system may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.

Non-operating condition

Outside rearview mirror may not alert the driver when:

- The outside rearview mirror housing is damaged or covered with debris.
- The window is covered with debris.
- The windows are severely tinted.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

DRIVER'S ATTENTION

The driver must be cautious in the below situations for the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- Curved roads, tollgates, etc.
- The surrounding of the sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc
- The rear bumper near the sensor is covered or hidden with a foreign matter such as a sticker, bumper guard, bicycle stand etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged or the sensor is out of place.
- The height of the vehicle is altered such as when the trunk is loaded with heavy objects, or there is low tire pressure etc.
- Bad weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- A fixed object is near such as a guardrail, tunnel, human and animal etc.
- Metal substances are near the vehicles such as in a construction area.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the other vehicle passes by at a higher rate of speed.
- When changing lanes.
- When going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- When the other vehicle drives very close.
- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are covered by a wall or a pillar of a parking lot.
- When your vehicle is backing up, if the detected vehicle also backs up.
- Small objects like shopping carts and strollers.
- If there is a vehicle with decreased ride height (lowered).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the vehicle is close to another vehicle.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- When driving through a narrow road with many trees or bushes.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud or sand:

Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.

Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.

If stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when down-shifting on slippery surfaces.

Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the tires spin at high speed the tires can explode, and you or others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

The vehicle can overheat causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid spinning the wheels at speeds over 56 km/h (35 mph) as indicated on the speedometer.

CAUTION

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

To prevent damage to the transmission, turn OFF the ESC prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.

- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet. The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

FarmaSOS.com

WINTER DRIVING

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

We recommend you use snow tires when road temperature is below 7°C (45°F). Refer to the below chart, and mount the recommended snow tire for your vehicle.

| Standard tire | | | | Recommended snow tire | | | |
|---------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------------------|------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Front | | Rear | | Front | | Rear | |
| Tire size | Wheel size | Tire size | Wheel size | Tire size | Wheel size | Tire size | Wheel size |
| 225/55R17 | 7.0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7.0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7.0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7.0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8.0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8.0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8.0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8.0Jx18 |
| 245/45R18 | 8.0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8.0Jx18 | 245/40R19 | 8.5Jx19 | 245/40R19 or 275/35R19 | 8.5Jx19 or 9.0Jx19 |
| | | | | | | 245/40R19 or 275/35R19 | 8.5Jx19 or 9.0Jx19 |
| 245/40R19 | 8.5Jx19 | 275/35R19 | 9.0Jx19 | 245/40R19 | 8.5Jx19 | | |

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tires. However, if you mount 245/40R19 size tire on the rear, the tire inflation pressure should maintain 35psi. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry road may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

* NOTICE

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



ODH053135

Since the sidewalls on some radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting certain types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable, use AutoSock (fabric snow chain). Install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of AutoSock (fabric snow chain) may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

* NOTICE

- Install AutoSock (fabric snow chain) on the rear tires for 2WD vehicles or on all four tires for AWD vehicles. It should be noted that installing AutoSock (fabric snow chain) on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing AutoSock (fabric snow chain), follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting AutoSock (fabric snow chain), park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available).

Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing tire chains.

CAUTION

When using AutoSock (fabric snow chain):

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).

Winter precaution

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. We recommend that the level of charge in your battery be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign objects or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion.

The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

FarmaSOS.com GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

This information provides additional languages about "WINTER DRIVING" in this chapter.
(Snow tires and tire chains)

امداد خودرو فارما

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| ■ ЗИМНО ШОФИРАНЕ (Bulgarian) | 102 |
| ■ VINTERKØRSEL (Danish) | 106 |
| ■ TÉLI VEZETÉS (Hungarian) | 109 |
| ■ VETRARAKSTUR (Icelandic) | 112 |
| ■ KJØRE OM VINTEREN (Norwegian) | 115 |
| ■ JAZDA W WARUNKACH ZIMOWYCH (Polish) | 118 |
| ■ CONDUÇÃO NO INVERNO (Portuguese) | 122 |
| ■ KÖRNING I VINTERVÄGLAG (Swedish) | 125 |

FarmaSOS.com

ЗИМНО ШОФИРАНЕ (BULGARIAN)

Снежни или ледени условия

Вие трябва да спазвате достатъчна дистанция между вашия автомобил и този пред вас.

Задействайте леко спирачката. Високата скорост, рязкото ускоряване, внезапното задействане на спирачките и острите завои представляват потенциално много опасни практики.

По време на намаляване на скоростта използвайте в пълна степен спиране с помощта на двигателя.

Внезапното задействане на спирачките върху заснежени или заледени пътища може да доведе до занасяне на автомобила.

За да управлявате автомобила си в дълбок сняг, може да се наложи да използвате зимни гуми или да монтирате вериги за сняг на гумите ви.

Винаги дръжте в автомобила аварийно оборудване.

Някои от компонентите, които може да се наложи да държите в автомобила си, включват вериги за сняг, ремъци или вериги за теглене, фенерче, сигнални ракети, пясък, кабели за стартиране на двигатели от външен токоизточник, стъргало за прозорци, ръкавици, непромокаема постелка, работни комбинезони, и т.н.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ٠٢١-٨٨٨٦٢٠٨٥

FarmaSOS.com

Зимни гуми

Препоръчваме ви да използвате зимни гуми когато температурата на пътя е под 7°C (45 °F). Вижте долната диаграма и монтирайте препоръчаните за вашия автомобил зимни гуми.

| Стандартни гуми | | | | Препоръчвани зимни гуми | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Предни | | Задни | | Предни | | Задни | |
| Размер на гумите | Размер на колелата | Размер на гумите | Размер на колелата | Размер на гумите | Размер на колелата | Размер на гумите | Размер на колелата |
| 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 или 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 или 9,0Jx19 |
| 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 275/35R19 | 9,0Jx19 | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 или 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 или 9,0Jx19 |

Ако монтирате зимни гуми на автомобила си, уверете се, че използвате същото налягане на напомпване както за оригиналните гуми. Все пак, ако монтирате гума с размер 245/40R19 отзад, налягането в гумите трябва да се поддържа 35 psi (2,5 атм. прибл.).

Монтирайте зимни гуми на всичките четири колела, за да балансирате автомобила си при управлението му при всякакви метеорологични условия.

Тракцията, осигурявана от зимни гуми върху сух път, не може да бъде толкова висока, колкото тази на оригиналните гуми на автомобила ви. Направете справка при търговеца на гумите за препоръчваната максимална допустима скорост на движение в зимни условия.

* ЗАБЕЛЕЖКА

Не монтирайте гуми с шипове без първо да проверите местните и общинските наредби за възможни ограничения срещу използването им.

FarmaSOS.com

Вериги за сняг



ODH053135

Тъй като страничните стени на радиалните гуми са по-тънки от други типове гуми, те могат да бъдат повредени при монтиране на някои видове вериги за сняг върху тях. Следователно се препоръчва да използвате зимни гуми вместо вериги за сняг.

Не монтирайте вериги за сняг на автомобили, оборудвани с алуминиеви колела; ако е неизбежно, използвайте AutoSock (платнени вериги за сняг).

Ако трябва да се използват вериги за сняг, използвайте AutoSock (платнени вериги за сняг) и монтирайте веригата за сняг след като прегледате инструкциите, доставени с веригите за сняг. Повредата, причинена на автомобила ви от използване на неподходящи вериги за сняг, не се покрива от гаранцията на производителя на автомобила ви.

ВНИМАНИЕ

Използването на AutoSock (платнени вериги за сняг) може да влоши контрола върху управлението на автомобила ви:

- Карайте със скорост, пониска от 30 км/ч (20 мили/ч) или препоръчваната от производителя на веригите ограничена скорост, която е по-ниската от двете.
- Карайте внимателно и избягвайте издатини по шосето, резки завивания и други опасности по пътя, които могат да причинят подскачане на автомобила.
- Избягвайте резки завивания или задействания на спирачките с блокиране на колелата.

• ٢١-٨٨٨٦٢٠٨٥: تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

* ЗАБЕЛЕЖКА

- Монтирайте AutoSock (платнени вериги за сняг) върху задните гуми при автомобили тип 2WD или върху всичките четири гуми при автомобили тип AWD. Трябва да се отбележи, че монтирането на AutoSock (платнени вериги за сняг) върху гумите ще осигури по-голяма движеща сила, но няма да предотврати странично занасяне на автомобила.
- Не монтирайте гуми с шипове без първо да проверите местните и общинските наредби за възможни ограничения срещу използването им.

Монтиране на вериги

При монтиране на AutoSock (платнени вериги за сняг) следвайте инструкциите на производителя и ги монтирайте възможно по най-плътния начин. Карайте със скорост, по-ниска от 30 км/ч (20 мили/ч), когато сте монтирали вериги. Ако чуете веригите да се удрят в корпуса или шасито, спрете и ги затегнете. Ако продължават да се удрят, понижавайте скоростта, докато шумът спре.

Демонтирайте AutoSock (платнените вериги за сняг) веднага щом започнете да шофирате върху почистен път.

При монтиране на AutoSock (платнени вериги за сняг), паркирайте автомобила върху равна повърхност настани от движението по пътя. Включете мигащата предупредителна светлина на автомобила и поставете триъгълно аварийно предупредително устройство зад автомобила (ако е налично).

Винаги оставяйте автомобила в положение на престой Р (Park), задействайте спирачката за престой и изключвайте двигателя преди монтиране на веригите.



ВНИМАНИЕ

Когато използвате AutoSock (платнени вериги за сняг):

- **Вериги с погрешен размер или неправилно монтирани такива могат да повредят спирачните маркучи, окачването, корпуса и колелата на автомобила ви.**
- **Ако чуете шум, породен от сблъсъка на веригите с корпуса, затегнете повторно веригата, за да предотвратите контакта с корпуса на автомобила.**
- **За да предотвратите повреда на корпуса, затегнете повторно веригите след изминаване на 0,5~1,0 км (0,3~0,6 мили).**

VINTERKØRSEL (DANISH)

Sne- og isglatte veje

Det er nødvendigt at holde tilstrækkelig afstand til den forankørende bil.

Træd forsigtigt på bremsen. Høj hastighed, hurtig acceleration, pludselige opbremsninger og skarpe sving kan være meget farligt.

Brug motorbremsen mest muligt under nedbremsning. Pludselige opbremsninger på sne- og is belagte veje kan resultere i udskridning.

For at kunne køre i områder med meget sne, kan det være nødvendigt at bruge vinterdæk eller at montere snekæder på hjulene.

Medbring altid udstyr til en nødsituation.

Nogle af de ting, det kan være praktisk at medbringe, er fx snekæder, tov eller kæder til bugsering, blinklys, nødblus, sand, en skovl, startkabler, en sneskraber til ruderne, handsker, et stykke stof af teltdug til at lægge på jorden, en heldragt, et tæppe osv.

Vinterdæk

Vi anbefaler, at De bruger vinterdæk, når vejtemperaturen er under 7°C. Skemaet herunder viser, hvilke vinterdæk der anbefales til Deres bil.

| Standarddæk | | | | Anbefalede snekæder | | | |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Forhjul | | Baghul | | Forhjul | | Baghul | |
| Dæk-størrelse | Hjul-størrelse | Dæk-størrelse | Hjul-størrelse | Dæk-størrelse | Hjul-størrelse | Dæk-størrelse | Hjul-størrelse |
| 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 eller 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 eller 9,0Jx19 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 eller 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 eller 9,0Jx19 |

Hvis De monterer vinterdæk på Deres bil, skal disse pumpes op til samme dæktryk som de originalt monterede dæk. Men hvis De monterer vinterdæk af størrelse 245/40R19 på baghjulene, skal dæktrykket være 35psi. De bør montere vinterdæk på alle fire hjul for at afbalance bilen under alle vejforhold. Vinterdæk yder måske ikke den samme trækkraft på tørre veje som de originale dæk. Forhør Dem hos dækforhandleren om de anbefalede hastighedsgrænser.

* BEMÆRK

De må ikke montere pigdæk på bilen uden først at kontrollere Deres lands lovgivning, der muligvis forbyder brugen af dem.

Snekæder



ODH053135

Da siderne på radialdæk er tyndere end på andre dæktyper, kan disse blive beskadiget ved montering af visse typer af snekæder. Derfor anbefales det at bruge vinterdæk i stedet for snekæder.

Undgå at montere snekæder på biler monteret med aluminiumshjul; hvis det ikke kan undgås, skal De bruge AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale). Hvis der skal bruges snekæder, skal De montere AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale) efter at have gennemlæst brugsanvisningen, der følger med snekæderne.

Hvis Deres bil beskadiges af ukorrekt brug af snekæder, er det ikke dækket af Deres bils fabriksgaranti.

ADVARSEL

Brug af AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale) kan have en negativ påvirkning på bilens kørsel:

- Kør under 30 km/t eller den hastighedsgrænse der anbefales af fabrikanten, hvor den laveste grænse skal følges.
- Kør forsigtigt og undgå bump, huller, skarpe sving og andre farer på vejen, der kan få bilen til at hoppe.
- Undgå skarpe sving eller bremsning med blokering af hjulene.

* BEMÆRK

- Monter AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale) på de trækkende hjul på biler med tohjulstræk, eller på alle fire hjul på biler med firehjulstræk. Det skal bemærkes, at montering af AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale) på hjulene vil give større trækkraft, men vil ikke forhindre udskridning.
- Undgå at montere pigdæk uden først at kontrollere Deres lands lovgivning, der muligvis forbryder brug af pigdæk.

Montering af snekæder

Når De monterer AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale), skal De følge fabrikkens brugsanvisning og montere dem så stramt som muligt. Kør langsomt (under 30 km/t) med påmonterede snekæder. Hvis De hører, at kæderne rammer bilens skærme eller chassis, skal De standse og stramme dem. Hvis kæderne stadig rammer bilen, skal De sænke hastigheden, indtil lyden hører op.

Fjern AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale) hurtigst muligt, når De kommer ud på veje, der er ryddet for sne.

Når De monterer AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale), skal De køre væk fra vejen og parkere bilen på et jævnt underlag. Tænd for bilens havariblink og anbring en advarselstrekant bag ved bilen (hvis en sådan forefindes).

Sæt altid gearet i P (parkering), aktivér parkeringsbremsen og sluk for motoren, inden De monterer snekæderne.

FORSIGTIG

Brug af AutoSock (snekæder af stofmateriale):

- Snekæder af forkert størrelse, eller som monteres ukorrekt, kan beskadige bilens bremserør, ophængning, stel og hjul.
- Hvis De hører, at snekæderne rammer bilen, skal De stramme kæderne for at forhindre, at det sker igen.
- For at undgå skade på bilen, skal De stramme kæderne igen efter at have kørt 0,5~1,0 km.

TÉLI VEZETÉS (HUNGARIAN)

Havas vagy jeges útvonalok

Elegendően nagy követési távolságot kell tartania saját gépkocsija és az ön előtt haladó jármű között.

Óvatosan fékezzen. A nagy sebességű haladás, a hirtelen gyorsítás, a hirtelen fékezés és a gyors kanyarvétel nagyon veszélyes gyakorlat.

Lassításkor a lehető legjobban használja ki motorja fékhatását. Havas vagy jeges úton a hirtelen fékezés megcsúszást okozhat.

Mély hóban közlekedéshez szükség lehet téli gumiabroncsok használatára vagy kerekeire hólánc felszerelésére.

Mindig tartson gépkocsijában téli segédeszközöket.

Ezek a következők lehetnek: hólánc, vontatókötel vagy -lánc, zseblámpa, figyelmeztető lámpa, homok, lapát, indítókábel, jégvakaró, kesztyű, alsóruházat, kezeslábas, pokróc stb.

Téli gumiabroncs

Javasoljuk, hogy 7 °C alatti útburkolat hőmérséklet esetén használjon téli gumiabroncsot. A következő táblázatból válassza ki a gépkocsijára javasolt téli gumiabroncsot, és azt szereltesse fel.

| Gyári gumiabroncs | | | | Javasolt téli gumiabroncs | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Elöl | | Hátul | | Elöl | | Hátul | |
| Gumiabroncs mérete | Keréktárcsa mérete | Gumiabroncs mérete | Keréktárcsa mérete | Gumiabroncs mérete | Keréktárcsa mérete | Gumiabroncs mérete | Keréktárcsa mérete |
| 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 vagy 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 vagy 9,0Jx19 |
| 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 275/35R19 | 9,0Jx19 | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 vagy 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 vagy 9,0Jx19 |

Ha téli gumiabroncsokat szereltet fel, feltétlenül a gyári gumiabroncsokkal megegyező nyomást használja bennük. Ha azonban 245/40R19 méretű téli gumiabroncsokat szereltet fel hátulra, akkor az abroncsnyomás 2,4 bar legyen.

Mind a 4 kerékre szereltenessen téli gumiabroncsot, hogy mindenféle időjárási viszonyok közepette biztosítsa gépkocsija jó vezethetőségét. Száraz úton a téli gumiabroncsok tapadása nem olyan jó, mint a gépkocsira gyárilag felszerelt gumiabroncsoké. Tájékozódjon a gumiszereinél a megengedett legnagyobb sebességgel kapcsolatban.

* MEGJEGYZÉS:

Ne szereltenessen fel szüges gumiabroncsot, miellett utőnajónra, hogy az adott országban ürvűnyes szabólyozós nem tiltja-e használatukat.

Hólánc



Mivel a radiál gumiabroncsok oldalfala vékonyabb a más felépítésű abroncsoknál, megsérülhetnek bizonyos fajtájú hólánc felszerelésétől. Ezért a hólánc helyett inkább a téli gumiabroncsok használata javasolt.

Ne szereljen fel hóláncot alumínium keréktárcsákkal felszerelt gépkocsira. Ha elkerülhetetlen a hólánc használata, használjon AutoSock (gyári) hóláncot. Ha feltétlenül kell hóláncot használni, használjon AutoSock (gyári) hóláncot, amelyet a hozzá adott használati útmutató áttanulmányozása után szereljen fel.

Gépkocsijának a hólánc helytelen használatából eredő káraira nem vonatkozik a garancia.

VIGYÁZAT!

Az AutoSock (gyári) hólánc használata jelentősen korlátozza a gépkocsi vezethetőségét:

- Ne lépje túl a 30 km/h sebességet, vagy a hólánc gyártója által meghatározott maximális sebességet, mindenkor az alacsonyabb értéket tartsa be.
- Vezessen óvatosan, kerülje a bukanókat, lyukakat, éles kanyarokat és az úton előforduló egyéb veszélyforrásokat, melyek a gépkocsi erős berugózását okozzák.
- Tartózkodjon az éles kanyarvételtől és a blokkoló kerekekkel történő fékezéstől.

* MEGJEGYZÉS:

- Az AutoSock (gyári) hylöncot a kítkerükkhajtós gyökocsi hótsy kerekeire, illetve az üsszkerükkhajtós (4WD) gyökocsi mind a négy kerekiire szerelje fel. Jegyezze meg, hogy az AutoSock (gyári) hylönc használatakor megnx a hajtyerx, de nem segít az oldalra kicsiszöös elkerülésben.
- Ne szereltesen fel szüges gumiabroncsot, mielxtt utónajórna, hogy az adott országban ürvényes szabólyozós nem tiltja-e használatakat.

A hylönc felszerelése

Az AutoSock (gyári) hólánc felszerelésekor figyelmesen kövesse gyártójának utasításait, és a lehető legfeszesebbre húzza meg. A felszerelt hóláncjal lassan (30 km/h alatti sebességgel) közlekedjen. Ha a lánc hozzáverődik a karosszériához vagy az alvázhöz, álljon meg és feszítsen rajta. Ha még mindig hozzáér, lassítson le annyira, hogy megszünjön a kontaktus.

Haladéktalanul távolítsa el az AutoSock (gyári) hóláncokat, amint tisztá útra ér.

Az AutoSock (gyári) hólánc felszereléséhez a forgalomtól távol eső sík felületein álljon fére. Kapcsolja be a vészvillagót, és tegye ki az elakadásjelző háromszöget a gépkocsi mögé.

A hólánc felszerelése előtt minden kapcsolja P (Park) állásba a sebességváltó választókarját, húzza be a rögzítőket, majd állítsa le a motort.

! FIGYELEM!

Az AutoSock (gyári) hólánc használatakor:

- **A nem megfelelő méretű vagy rosszul felszerelt hólánc megrongálhatja gépkocsija féktömlőit, felfüggesztéseit, karosszériáját és a kerekeit.**
- **Ha a hólánc karosszériához verődésétől származó zajt hall, feszítsen a láncon, hogy elkerülje a karosszériához verődését.**
- **A karosszéria sérüléseinek elkerülésére 0,5~1km megtétele után feszítse meg újra a láncokat.**

VETRARAKSTUR (ICELANDIC)

Akstur í snjó eða hálku

Nauðsynlegt er að halda hæfilegri fjarlægð við næsta ökutæki fyrir framan.

Beita skal hemlunum mjúklega. Hraðakstur, skyndileg hröðun, nauðhemlun og krappar beygjur geta falið í sér mikla hættu.

Pegar dregið er úr hraða er ráðlegt að beita vélarhemlun sem kostur er. Við nauðhemlun á snaðvi þöktum eða hálum vegum getur ökutækið hæglega runnið til.

Við akstur í djúpum snjó kann að vera nauðsynlegt að nota vetrarhjólbarða eða setja keðjur á hjólbarðana.

Ávallt skal hafa neyðarbúnað meðferðis.

Æskilegur búnaður getur verið snjókeðjur, dráttakaðlar eða -keðjur, vasaljós, neyðarblys, sandur, skófla, startkaplar, ísskafa, hanskar, snjómotta, samfestingar, teppi o.s.frv.

Vetrarhjólbarðar

Við mælum með notkun vetrarhjólbarða þegar hitastig vegar er undir 7 °C. Athugið töfluna hér fyrir neðan og notið vetrarhjólbarða af réttri gerð fyrir ökutækið.

| Venjulegur hjólbarði | | | | Ráðlagður vetrarhjólbarði | | | |
|----------------------|------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Að framan | | Að aftan | | Að framan | | Að aftan | |
| Hjólbarðastærð | Felgustærð | Hjólbarðastærð | Felgustærð | Hjólbarðastærð | Felgustærð | Hjólbarðastærð | Felgustærð |
| 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 eða 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 eða 9,0Jx19 |
| 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 275/35R19 | 9,0Jx19 | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 eða 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 eða 9,0Jx19 |

Ef vetrarhjólbarðar eru settir á ökutækið þarf að gæta þess að nota sama loftþrýsting og í upprunalegu hjólbörðunum. Ef hjólbarðar af stærð 245/40R19 eru settir undir ökutækið að aftan skal þó halda loftþrýstingnum í 35 psi (2,4 börum).

Setjið vetrarhjólbarða á öll fjögur hjólin til að tryggja örugga stýringu ökutækisins við öll veðurskilyrði. Á auðum vegi kunna vetrarhjólbarðar að hafa minna grip en hjólbarðarnir sem fylgdu ökutækinu. Ráðfærrið ykkur við söluaðila hjólbarðanna um ráðlagðan hámarkshraða.

* ATHUGIÐ

Epur en negldir hjylbarpar eru settir ó er rútt ap kynna súr reglur um notkun slíkra hjylbarpa ó hverjum stap.

Snjókeðjur



ODH053135

Hliðar þverofinna hjólbarða eru bynnri en á öðrum gerðum hjólbarða og sumar gerðir snjókeðja geta því valdið skemmdum á þeim. Því er ráðlegt að nota vetrarhjólbarða fremur en keðjur, ef þess er kostur.

Setjið aldrei keðjur á hjólbarða ökutækja sem búin eru álfelgum. Ef ekki verður hjá því komist skal nota AutoSock (dekkjasokk). Ef nota þarf snjókeðjur skal nota AutoSock (dekkjasokk) og lesa leiðbeiningarnar með keðjunum áður en þær eru settar á.

Ábyrgðartrygging framleiðanda ökutækisins tekur ekki til skemmda á ökutækinu sem hljótast af rangri notkun snjókeðja.

VIÐVÖRUN

Notkun AutoSock (dekkjasokks) getur skert aksturseiginleika ökutækisins:

- Akið ekki hraðar en 30 km/klst. eða sem nemur þeim hámarkshraða sem framleiðandi keðjanna mælir með, hvort sem reynist lægra.
- Akið gætilega og sneiðið hjá þústum, holum, kröppum beygjum og öðrum hættum á veginum, sem gætu valdið hristingi ökutækisins.
- Forðist krappar beygjur og læsta hemlun.

* ATHUGIÐ

- Setjip AutoSock (dekkjasokk) ór afturhjyltvñhjyladrifinna ƿukutþkkja og ór ƿull hjyl fjyrhjyladrifinna ƿukutþkkja. Hafa ber h huga ap ef AutoSock (dekkjasokkar) eru settir ór hjylbarpana fþyst aukinn drifkraftur en þóap hindrar þóy ekki ap ƿukutþkip renni til hlípanna.
- Ebur en negldir hjylbarpar eru settir ór er rútt ap kynna súr reglur um notkun slíhkra hjylbarpa ór hverjum stap.

Kepjur settar 6

Þegar AutoSock (dekkjasokkur) er settur á skal fylgja leiðbeiningum framleiðanda og herða hann eins mikið og unnt er. Þegar keðjur hafa verið settar á skal aka hægt (undir 30 km/klst.). Ef hljóð heyrist sem bendir til að keðjurnar séu í snertingu við yfirbyggingu eða undirvagn er rétt að nema staðar og herða keðjurnar. Ef snerting virðist enn eiga sér stað skal hægja aksturinn þar til hljóðið bagnar.

Takið AutoSock (dekkjasokkinn) af um leið og komið er á rudda og snjólausa vegi.

Þegar AutoSock (dekkjasokkur) er settur á skal leggja ökutækinu á sléttum fleti fjarri umferð. Kveikið á hættuljósum ökutækisins og setjið viðvörunarþíhyrning upp fyrir aftan það (ef hann er til staðar).

Hafið ökutækið ávallt í handbremsu og drepið á vélinni áður en snjókeðjur eru settar á.

VARÚÐ

Við notkun á AutoSock (dekkjasokki):

- Séu keðjur af rangri stærð eða rangt upp settar geta þær valdið skemmdum á hemlalögn, fjöðrun, yfirbyggingu og hjólum ökutækisins.
- Ef hljóð heyrist vegna þess að keðjurnar snerta yfirbyggingu ökutækisins skal herða þær aftur til að koma í veg fyrir snertingu við yfirbyggingu.
- Til að forðast skemmdir á yfirbyggungunni skal herða aftur á keðjunum eftir 0,5~1,0 km akstur.

KJØRE OM VINTEREN (NORWEGIAN)

Snø- eller isforhold

Du må holde god avstand mellom bilen din og bilen foran deg.

Bruk bremsene forsiktig. Kjøring med høye hastigheter, raske akselerasjoner, plutselig bremsing og skarpe svinger kan være mulige store faremomenter.

Bruk motorbremsing i størst mulig utstrekning når du skal senke farten. Plutselig bremsing på snø- eller islagt vei kan føre til at du sklir.

Det kan være nødvendig å bruke vinterdekk eller å sette på snøkjettinger hvis du skal kjøre i dyp snø.

Ta alltid med deg nødutstyr.

Noe av det utstyret som kan være aktuelt å ta med er snøkjettinger, tauestropper eller kjetting, lommelykt, nødbluss, sand, spade, startkabler, vindusskrape, hansker, tykke klær, kjeledress, et teppe osv.

Vinterdekk

Vi anbefaler at du bruker vinterdekk når veitemperaturen er under 7 °C (45 °F). Se tabellen nedenfor og monter anbefalte vinterdekk på bilen din.

| Standarddekk | | | | Anbefalte vinterdekk | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| Foran | | Bak | | Foran | | Bak | |
| Dekk-dimensjon | Hjul-dimensjon | Dekk-dimensjon | Hjul-dimensjon | Dekk-dimensjon | Hjul-dimensjon | Dekk-dimensjon | Hjul-dimensjon |
| 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 تلفن شبانہ روزی: | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 eller 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 eller 9,0Jx19 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 eller 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 eller 9,0Jx19 |

Hvis du monterer vinterdekk på bilen din, må du passe på å bruke det samme dekktrykket som på de originale dekkene. Hvis du imidlertid monterer dekkdimensjon 245/40R19 bak, skal dekktrykket holdes på 35 psi.

Monter vinterdekk på alle fire hjulene slik at kjøreegenskapene balanseres for alle værforhold. Veigrepet med vinterdekk på tørr vei er ikke alltid like stort som med de originalmonterte dekkene. Kontroller med dekkforhandleren angående maksimale hastighetsanbefalinger.

* MERK

Du må ikke montere piggdekk uten først å kontrollere de lokale og regionale forskriftene for mulige restriksjoner for bruk.

Snøkjettinger



ODH053135

Da sideveggene på radialdekk er tynnere enn andre dekktyper, kan de bli ødelagt ved montering av noen typer snøkjettinger. Vi anbefaler derfor å bruke vinterdekk i stedet for snøkjettinger.

Monter ikke snøkjettinger på biler som er utstyrt med aluminiumsfelger, hvis det er uunngåelig bruk AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting). Hvis du må bruke snøkjettinger, bruk AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting) og monter snøkjettingen etter at du har lest instruksjonene som finnes sammen med snøkjettingene.

Skader på bilen som skyldes feil bruk av snøkjettinger dekkes ikke av bilprodusentens garanti.

ADVARSEL

Ved bruk av AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting) kan bilen bli vanskelig å håndtere:

- Kjør ikke fortare enn 30 km/t (20 mph) eller kjettingprodusentens anbefalte hastighet, det som måtte være lavest.
- Kjør forsiktig og unngå humper, hull, skarpe svinger og andre faremomenter som kan få bilen til å gynge.
- Unngå skarpe svinger eller bremsing med låste hjul.

* MERK

- Monter AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting) på bakhjulene på biler med 2-hjulsdrift (2WD) eller på alle fire hjulene på biler med 4-hjulsdrift (4WD). Det bør også nevnes at montering av AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting) på hjulene gir bedre veigrep, men vil ikke hindre at du sklir sideveis.
- Du må ikke montere piggdekk uten først å kontrollere de lokale og regionale forskriftene for mulige restriksjoner for bruk.

Montere kjettinger

Ved montering av AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting) må du følge produsentens instruksjoner og montere dem så stramt som mulig. Kjør sakte (mindre enn 30 km/t (20 mph)) med kjettinger montert. Stopp og stram kjettingene hvis du hører at de treffer karosseriet eller chassiset. Hvis de fremdeles tar inn til, senk farten til støyen slutter.

Ta av AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting) så snart du begynner å kjøre på bar vei.

Parker bilen på jevnt underlag og ute av trafikken når du skal montere AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting). Sett på nødblinklyset og sett opp en varselrekant bak bilen (hvis tilgjengelig).

Sett alltid bilen i P (Park), sett på parkeringsbremsen og slå av motoren, før du monterer snøkjettingene.

FORSIKTIG

Når du bruker AutoSock (tekstilsnøkjetting):

- Kjettinger med feil størrelse eller som ikke er riktig montert kan skade bilens bremseledninger, hjulopheng, karosseri og felger.
- Hvis du hører støy som forårsakes av at kjettingene har kontakt med karosseriet, må du trekke til kjettingen igjen for å hindre kontakt med bilens karosseri.
- Trekk til kjettingene igjen etter å ha kjørt 0,5~1,0 km (0,3~0,6 miles), for å hindre skade på karosseriet.

JAZDA W WARUNKACH ZIMOWYCH (POLISH)

Ośnieżenie lub oblodzenie

Potrzebujesz utrzymywać dostateczną odległość między Twoim pojazdem, a pojazdem popredzającym.

Należy hamować łagodnie. Bardzo niebezpiecznymi potencjalnie niebezpiecznymi nawykami jest nagłe zwiększenie obrotów silnika, nagłe przyspieszanie, gwałtowne hamowanie i ostre skręty.

Podczas przyspieszania należy korzystać w całym zakresie z hamowania silnikiem. Nagłe hamowanie na ośnieżonych lub oblodzonych drogach może spowodować wystąpienie poślizgów.

Aby prowadzić pojazd w głębokim śniegu, może być niezbędne korzystanie z opon zimowych lub zainstalowanie na kołach łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych.

Należy zawsze mieć dodatkowe wyposażenie awaryjne.

Niektóre elementy, które możemy chcieć przewozić obejmują: łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe, taśmy lub łańcuchy holownicze, lampa błyskową, rakiety sygnalizacji awaryjnej, piasek, topatę, przewody rozruchowe, skrobak zimowy, rękawice, płótno ścierne, kombinezon, koc itp.

Opony zimowe

Opony zimowe zaleca się stosować, kiedy temperatura przy powierzchni drogi osiągnie 7°C (45°F). Prosimy zapoznać się z tabelką zamieszczoną poniżej i zamontować w swoim pojeździe zalecane opony zimowe.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

| Opony standardowe | | | | Zalecane opony zimowe | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Przód | | Tył | | Przód | | Tył | |
| Rozmiar opony | Rozmiar tarczy koła | Rozmiar opony | Rozmiar tarczy koła | Rozmiar opony | Rozmiar tarczy koła | Rozmiar opony | Rozmiar tarczy koła |
| 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 lub 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 lub 9,0Jx19 |
| 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 275/35R19 | 9,0Jx19 | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 lub 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 lub 9,0Jx19 |

FarmaSOS.com

Jeżeli instalujesz w swoim samochodzie opony zimowe, pamiętaj o stosowaniu takiego samego ciśnienia pompowania kół, jak w oponach oryginalnych. Jeśli jednak, instalujesz z tytułu pojazdu opony o rozmiarze 245/40R19, ciśnienia pompowania kół powinno być utrzymywane na poziomie 2,46 bar (35 psi).

Zainstaluj w swoim samochodzie opony zimowe na wszystkich kołach, aby zapewnić dobre prowadzenie samochodu we wszystkich warunkach pogodowych.

Przyczepność zapewniana przez opony zimowe na suchej drodze może nie być tak duża, jak opon oryginalnych Twojego samochodu. Z pomocą autoryzowanego sprzedawcy opon sprawdź zalecane prędkości maksymalne opon.

* UWAGA

Nie nalej i instaluj opon kolcowych bez wcześniejszego sprawdzenia przepisów państwowych i miejskich, pod kątem występowania moiliwych ograniczeń ich stosowania.

Łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe kół



ODH053135

Z tego powodu, że ściany boczne opon radialnych są cieńsze niż opon innego typu, po zmontowaniu na nich pewnego typu łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych, mogą one ulec uszkodzeniu. Zatem zamiast łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych zaleca się stosowanie opon zimowych.

Nie montować łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych w pojazdach wyposażonych w aluminiowe tarcze kół; jeśli to konieczne, należy korzystać z AutoSock (fabrycznych łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych).

Jeżeli musza być stosowane łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe, należy wykorzystywać AutoSock (fabryczne łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe) i instalować łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe po zapoznaniu się z instrukcją dostarczoną wraz z nimi. Uszkodzenia pojazdu spowodowane przez nieprawidłowe korzystanie z łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych nie są objęte gwarancją producenta pojazdu.

⚠️ OSTRZEŻENIE

Stosowanie AutoSock (fabrycznych łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych) może mieć negatywny wpływ na prowadzenie pojazdu:

- Jedź z prędkością niższą od 30 km/godz. (20 mil/godz.) albo z prędkością minimalną zalecaną przez producenta, zależnie od tego, która wartość jest niższa.
- Jedź ostrożnie i unikaj wybojów, dziur, ostrych skrętów i innych zagrożeń drogowych, które mogą spowodować podskakiwanie samochodu.
- Unikaj ostrych skrętów lub hamowania z zablokowanymi kołami.

٠٢١-٨٨٨٦٢٠٨٥ :تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

* UWAGA

- Zainstaluj AutoSock (fabryczne iaccuchy przeciwpoślizgowe) na koiach tylnych pojazdyw z napkdem 2WD lub na wszystkich czterech koiach w pojazdach z napkdem AWD. Naleiż zauważyj, ie zainstalowanie AutoSock (fabrycznych iaccuchy przeciwpoślizgowych) na koiach powoduje zwikszenie siii napkowej, lecz nie zapobiega poślizgom bocznym.
- Nie naleiż instaloważ opon kolcowych bez wczeiniejszego sprawdzenia przepisyw pacstwowych i miejskich, pod kñtem wystkowania moiliwych ograniczec ich stosowania.

Zakiadanie iaccuchyw przeciwpoślizgowych

Podczas instalowania AutoSock (fabrycznych łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych), postępuj zgodnie z instrukcjami producenta i montuj je moźliwie ciasno. Z zainstalowanymi łańcuchami przeciwpoślizgowymi jedź wolno z prędkością niższą od 30 km/godz. (20 mil/godz.). Jeśli usłyszyz, że łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe stykają się z nadwoziem lub podwoziem, zatrzymaj pojazd i je dociągnij. Jeśli nadal stykają się z nadwoziem, zwolnij do chwili, aż hasa zniknie.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ٩٦٤٠٨٢٠٨٥
Zdejmij AutoSock (fabryczne łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe) wkrótce po tym, jak gdy jazda zacznie się po odśnieżonych drogach.

Kiedy instalujesz AutoSock (fabryczne łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe), zaparkuj pojazd na poziomym gruncie z dala od ruchu drogowego. Włącz światła awaryjne i ustaw trójkąt odblaskowy za pojazdem (jeśli jest dostepny).

Przed zamontowaniem łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych zawsze ustawiaj dźwignię zmiany biegów w pozycji P (Postój), zaciagnij hamulec postojowy i zgaś silnik.

OSTROŻNIE

Kiedy korzystasz z AutoSock (fabrycznych łańcuchów przeciwpoślizgowych):

- Łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe o niewłaściwym rozmiarze albo nieprawidłowo zainstalowane mogą uszkodzić wykładziny hamulcowe pojazdu, zawieszenie i tarcze kół.
- Jeśli usłyszyz, że łańcuchy przeciwpoślizgowe stykają się z nadwoziem, zatrzymaj pojazd i je dociągnij, aby zapobiec przed ich kontaktem.
- Aby zapobiec uszkodzeniu nadwozia, należy ponownie dociągnąć łańcuchy po przejechaniu około 0,5~1,0 km (0,3~0,6 mili).

CONDUÇÃO NO INVERNO (PORTUGUESE)

Condições de neve ou gelo

Precisa de manter a distância necessária entre si e o veículo da frente.

Deve carregar no travão suavemente. Velocidade, aceleração rápida, travagem súbita e viragens bruscas são práticas potencialmente prejudiciais ao veículo.

Durante a desaceleração, tire o máximo partido do efeito de travagem do motor. Travagens bruscas numa estrada coberta de neve ou de gelo podem causar a derrapagem do veículo.

Para conduzir o seu veículo numa estrada coberta de neve, pode ser necessário usar pneus de neve ou instalar correntes de neve.

Transporte equipamento de emergência no veículo.

Esse equipamento pode incluir artigos como correntes de neve, cordas ou correntes de reboque, lanterna, foguetes luminosos, areia, pás, cabos de bateria, raspador para os vidros, luvas, lona para o chão, fato-macaco, cobertor, etc.

Pneus de neve

Recomendamos o uso de pneus de neve com temperaturas abaixo do 7°C (45°F). Veja o quadro em baixo, e instale o pneu de neve recomendado para o seu veículo.

| Pneu equipado de série | | | | Pneu para a neve recomendado | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Dianteiro | | Traseiro | | Dianteiro | | Traseiro | |
| Medida do pneu | Jante Medida | Medida do pneu | Jante Medida | Medida do pneu | Jante Medida | Medida do pneu | Jante Medida |
| 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 ou 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 ou 9,0Jx19 |
| 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 275/35R19 | 9,0Jx19 | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 245/40R19 ou 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 ou 9,0Jx19 |

Se montar pneus de neve no seu veículo, certifique-se que utiliza a mesma pressão que nos pneus originais. No entanto, se montar pneus atrás com a medida 245/40R19, a pressão deve manter-se nos 35 psi.

Monte pneus de neve nas quatro rodas para que a manobrabilidade do seu veículo se adeque a todas as condições climatéricas. A tração conseguida através dos pneus de neve em piso seco poderá não ser tão eficaz como com os pneus originais equipados no seu veículo. Com o concessionário de pneus verifique as recomendações de velocidade máxima.

* NOTA

Não monte pneus com pregos sem primeiro confirmar se a legislação local e nacional permitem a sua utilização.

Correntes de neve



ODH053135

Uma vez que os flancos dos pneus radiais são mais finos, a montagem de alguns tipos de correntes de neve pode danificá-los. Por conseguinte, é preferível usar pneus de neve em vez de correntes de neve.

Não utilize correntes nos veículos equipados com jantes de alumínio; se for mesmo necessário utilize AutoSock (correntes de neve de fábrica). Se tiver que utilizar correntes de neve, montar AutoSock (correntes de neve de fábrica) e instalar a corrente de neve depois de ler as instruções atentamente fornecidas com as correntes.

Os danos causados ao veículo pelo uso incorreto de correntes de neve não estão cobertos pela garantia do fabricante.

AVISO

A utilização de AutoSock (corrente de neve de fábrica) pode adversamente afetar a manobrabilidade do veículo.

- Conduza a uma velocidade inferior a 30km/h (20mph) ou no limite de velocidade recomendado pelo fabricante, isto é, a mais baixa das duas.
- Conduza com cuidado e evite lombas, buracos, viragens bruscas e outras situações que possam fazer o veículo saltar.
- Evite viragens bruscas e travar com as rodas bloqueadas.

* NOTA

- Monte AutoSock (correntes de neve de fabrico) nos pneus traseiros nos veículos duas rodas motrizes ou em todas as quatro rodas nos veículos de tração as quatro rodas. Note que a montagem de correntes nos pneus AutoSock (correntes de neve de fábrica) aumenta a força de propulsão, mas não evita derrapagens laterais.
- Não monte pneus com pregos sem primeiro confirmar se a legislação local e nacional permitem a sua utilização.

Montagem de correntes

Quando montar AutoSock (correntes de neve de fábrica), siga as instruções do fabricante e aperte o mais possível de modo a ficar ajustado. Conduza devagar (inferior a 30 km/h (20 mph) se tiver as correntes instaladas. Se se aperceber que as correntes tocam na carroçaria ou no chassis, pare e aperte-as bem. Se as correntes continuarem a tocar no veículo, abrande até que o ruído pare.

Desmonte as correntes AutoSock (correntes de neve de fábrica) logo que tenha alcançado uma via desimpedida de neve.

Quando pretender montar as correntes AutoSock (corrente de neve de fábrica), pare o veículo numa via plana e afastada do trânsito. Ligue as luzes de emergência e posicione o triângulo de sinalização de emergência atrás do veículo (se disponível).

Coloque sempre o seletor das mudanças em P (Parqueamento), acione o travão de estacionamento e desligue o motor antes de montar as correntes de neve.

CUIDADO

Quando utiliza a corrente AutoSock (correntes de neve de fábrica):

- Correntes com medida inapropriada ou mal montadas pode danificar o sistema de travagem, suspensão, chassis e jantes.
- Se ouvir ruído causado por contacto das correntes com a carroçaria, reapertar a corrente de modo a prevenir que se solte.
- De modo a prevenir danos no chassis, reapertar as correntes depois de andar 0,5~1,0 km (0,3~0,6 milhas).

KÖRNING I VINTERVÄGLAG (SWEDISH)

Snö och is på vägen

Håll extra stort avstånd till framförvarande fordon.

Gasa försiktigt och undvik snabb acceleration, undvik häftiga inbromsningsar och sänk farten i skarpa kurvor.

Motorbromsa så mycket som möjligt och trampa lätt på bromsen för att undvika att bilen får sladd.

Se till att bilen är utrustad med vinterdäck med ordentligt mönsterdjup.

Det måste vara minst 3 mm. Men vi rekommenderar att ni byter däcken innan det är så slitna.

Vi rekommenderar också att du väljer vinterdäck som är tillverkade för nordiska förhållanden.

Vid riktigt besvärliga förhållanden kan snökedjor förbättra framkomligheten. Som alternativ till kedjor finns Auto Sock.

Se till att bilen är välutrustad iför vintern:

Bra att ha är t ex fönsterskrapa, reflexväst, bogserlina, startkablar, ficklampa, snöskyffel, en liten säck sand, arbetshandskar, liggunderlag, överdragskläder samt filter.

Vinterdäck

Under perioden 1 december till och med 31 mars gäller i Sverige särskilda krav på vilken typ av däck en bil ska ha när det är vinterväglag.

Vinterväglag anses råda när det finns snö, is, snömodd eller frost på någon del av vägen. Det är Polisen som avgör om det råder vinterväglag på platsen.

Vinterdäck ska vara särskilt framtagna för vinterkörning och vara märkta med M+S (M.S, M-S, M&S eller Mud and Snow). Vinterdäck kan vara dubbade eller dubbefria.

Dubbdäck får användas från 1 oktober till 15 april samt även under annan tid, om det är eller befrias bli vinterväglag.

Vissa lokala bestämmelser innebär att man inte får köra med dubbade däck på vissa gator.

| Sommardäck och fälg | | | | Rekommenderade vinterdäck | | | |
|---------------------|---------|-----------|---------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| Fram | | Bak | | Fram | | Bak | |
| Däck | Fälg | Däck | Fälg | Däck | Fälg | Däck | Fälg |
| 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 | 225/55R17 | 7,0Jx17 |
| | | | | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 | 245/45R18 | 8,0Jx18 |
| | | | | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 eller 275/35R19 | 245/40R19 eller 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 9,0Jx19 |
| 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 | 275/35R19 | 9,0Jx19 | 245/40R19 | 8,5Jx19 eller 275/35R19 | 245/40R19 eller 275/35R19 | 8,5Jx19 9,0Jx19 |

När du har vinterdäck på bilen ska lufttrycket vara samma som för sommardäcken. Men om du väljer dimensionen 245/40R19 för bakhjulen ska lufttrycket vara 35 psi /2,5 kg/2,4 Bar.

Bilen måste ha däck av samma typ på alla fyra hjulen.

Tänk också att vinterdäck inte har samma goda bromsegenskaper på torr vägbana i jämförelse med sommardäck.

Se till att du får däck med rätt hastighetsmärkning.

* OBS

Om du väljer dubbade däck, följ gällande regler för hur de får användas i Sverige samt andra länder om du avser att eka utomlands.

Snökedjor



ODH053135

Om du anser att du behöver snökedjor, rekommenderar vi att du i stället väljer Auto Sock. Det är inte lämpligt att montera snökedjor på bilar med aluminiumfälgar.

Följ noga tillverkarens instruktioner för montering och användning.

Skador som uppstår på bilen på grund av att kedjor monterats, omfattas inte av bilens garantier.

VARNING

Tänk på att köregenskaperna förändras när du monterar kedjor/Auto Sock.

- Kör inte fortare än 30 km/tim eller ännu långsammare om det är tillverkarens rekommendation.
- Undvik gupp, potthål, tvärsvängningar och hinder som kan finnas på vägen.
- Starta och bromsa mjukt.

* OBS

- AutoSock ska monteras på drivhjulen på 2-hjulsdrivna bilar och på alla fyra hjulen på 4-hjulsdrivna bilar.
- Med AutoSock får du bättre grepp för drivning. Men de försäkrar inte kursstabiliteten.

Montering av snökedjor/AutoSock

Parkera bilen på plant underlag och på en plats där den inte utgör någon trafikfara. Stäng av motorn och placera ut varningstriangeln och sätt på varningsblinker om det behövs för att varna andra trafikanter.

Följ noga tillverkarens monteringsanvisningar och se till att dina Auto Sock sitter så stadigt som möjligt på hjulen.

Kör inte fortare än 30 km/tim eller ännu långsammare om det är tillverkarens rekommendation.

Om du hör något ljud som antyder att dina AutoSock har kontakt med hjulhusen, stanna och kontrollera samt spänna eventuellt fast hårdare. Om de fortfarande tar emot när du kör, sänk farten.

Kör aldrig med AutoSock monterade om vägen är snö- och isfri.

VIKTIGT

Montering av AutoSock:

- De måste ha rätt storlek och monteras på rätt sätt för att det inte ska bli några skador på bilen.
- Om du hör något ljud som antyder att dina AutoSock tex har kontakt med hjulhusen, stanna och efterspänna.
- Under alla omständigheter ska du stanna och kontrollera eller efterspänna efter att du kört ca 500 m - 1 km.

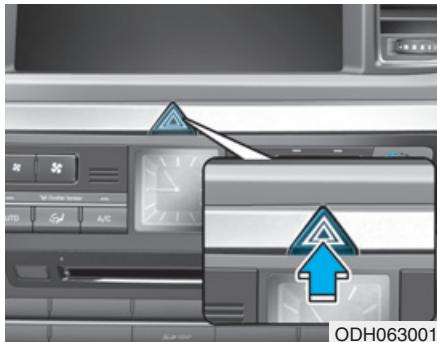
What to do in an emergency

| | |
|---|-------------|
| Hazard warning flasher | 6-2 |
| In case of an emergency while driving | 6-3 |
| If the engine stalls while driving | 6-3 |
| If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing | 6-3 |
| If you have a flat tire while driving..... | 6-3 |
| If the engine will not start | 6-4 |
| If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly..... | 6-4 |
| If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start..... | 6-4 |
| Jump starting | 6-5 |
| If the engine overheats | 6-9 |
| Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)..... | 6-11 |
| Check tire pressure | 6-11 |
| Tire Pressure Monitoring System..... | 6-12 |
| Low tire pressure telltale | 6-13 |
| TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator | 6-14 |
| Changing a tire with TPMS..... | 6-15 |
| If you have a flat tire..... | 6-18 |
| Jack and tools | 6-18 |
| Changing tires | 6-19 |
| Jack label..... | 6-25 |
| EC Declaration of conformity for Jack..... | 6-26 |
| Towing | 6-27 |
| Towing service | 6-27 |
| Removable towing hook | 6-29 |
| Emergency towing | 6-29 |
| Emergency commodity..... | 6-32 |
| Fire extinguisher | 6-32 |
| First aid kit | 6-32 |
| Triangle reflector | 6-32 |
| Tire pressure gauge | 6-33 |

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۳۳۴۴۵۸۵

Farma SOS.com

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. The button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a cross-road or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an automatic transmission vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

WARNING

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.

(Continued)

(Continued)



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

* NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

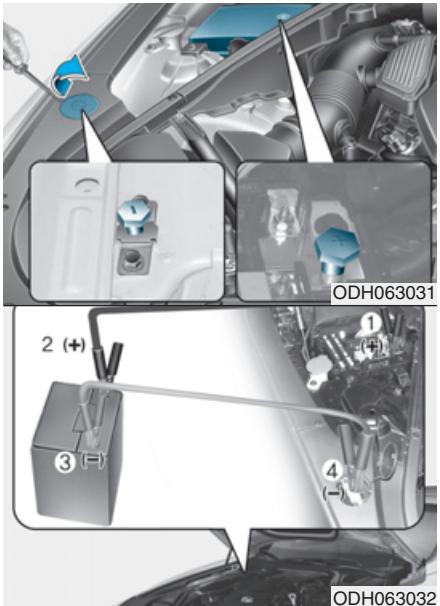
FarmaSOS.com

Jump starting procedure

* NOTICE

Your vehicle has a battery in the trunk room, but when you jump start your vehicle, use the jumper terminal in the engine room.

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transmission vehicle) and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Open the engine hood.
5. Open the small service cover by a screwdriver.
6. Remove the engine room fuse box cover.

7. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
 8. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
 9. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
 10. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
- Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
11. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

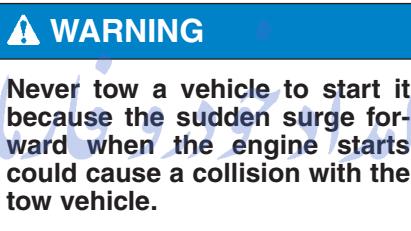
If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started. Follow the directions in this chapter for jump-starting.



تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS



If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.

3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

⚠️ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)

5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6.If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

7.PCEED WITH CAUTION, KEEPING ALERT FOR FURTHER SIGNS OF OVERHEATING. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

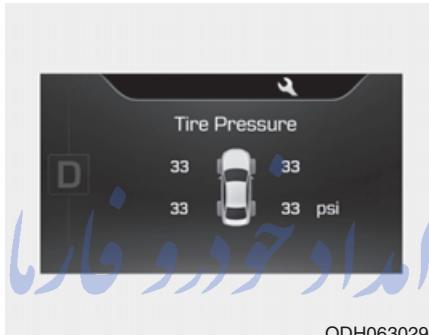
FarmaSOS.com

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



- (1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- (2) Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale
(Shown on the LCD display)

Check tire pressure



- You can check the tire pressure in the information mode on the cluster.
 - Refer to “User settings mode” in chapter 3.
- Tire pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, “Drive to display” message displays. After driving, check the tire pressure.

- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
 - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to “User settings mode” in chapter 3).

Tire pressure monitoring system

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

* NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. The low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tire pressure position telltale remains illuminated.



Low tire pressure telltale



Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with a spare tire.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the below will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

FarmasOS.com

* NOTICE

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tire pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

• ۰۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵
تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER use a puncture-repairing agent to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The tire sealant can damage the tire pressure sensor. If used, you will have to replace the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the below will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

You may not be able identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.
For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

(Continued)

(Continued)

*All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

Jack and tools



- ① Jack handle
- ② Jack
- ③ Wheel nut wrench
- ④ Screw driver
- ⑤ Spanner
- ⑥ Towing hook

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۵



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling,” store them in their proper location.

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.



ODH064034

If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by a hand, you can loosen it easily using the Jack handle.

1. Put the Jack handle (1) into the inside of tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise by the Jack handle to utilize the principles of the lever and fulcrum.

! CAUTION

When you remove or store the spare tire, don't give a shock to the battery.

Shock to the battery may cause failure of electrical circuits.

Changing tires

⚠ WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. **ALWAYS** move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.

(Continued)

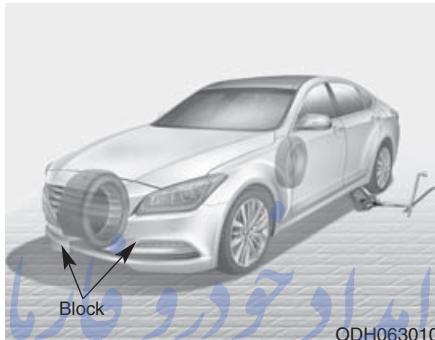
(Continued)

- **ALWAYS** place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and **NEVER** on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.

- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.



5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.
6. Insert the screwdriver into the groove of the wheel cap and pry gently to remove the wheel cap (If equipped).

7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



8. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle. It may damage to the side seal molding.



9. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.

10. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.

11. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
12. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
13. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

FarmaSOS.com



14. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 9~11 kg.m (65~79 lb.ft).**

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 8 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

* NOTICE

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۰۸۵۷۷۴۰۰۰

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.
- On AWD vehicles, do not use the compact spare tire continuously.

It may damage to the AWD driving system or the differential. Temporarily use the compact spare tire for emergency only.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

* NOTICE

When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 9-11 kg.m (65-79 lb.ft).

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

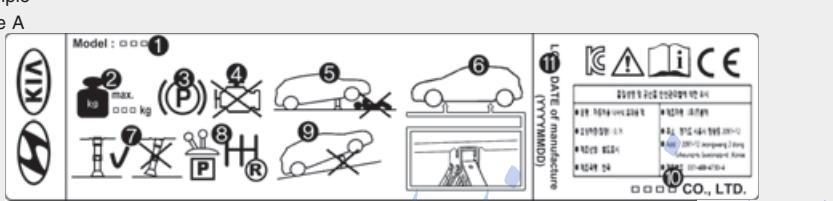
To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.

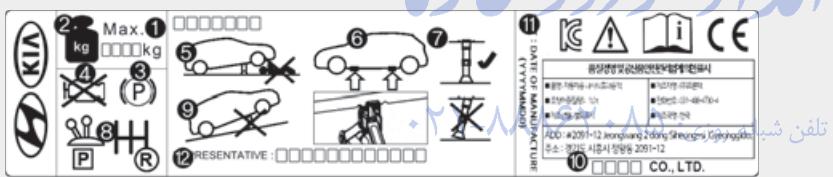
Jack label

■ Example

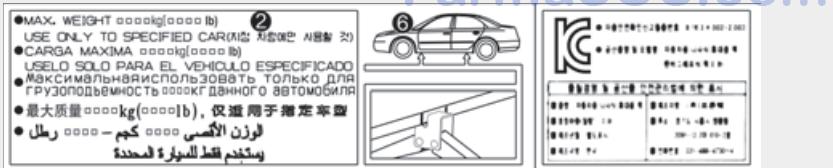
• Type A



• Type B



• Type C



* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of conformity for Jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.
22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : Jack Assembly
Type Designation(s) : Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg

Serial No. : N/A
Year of Manufacture : 2013

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s):

EN ISO12100 Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction (2010)
EN ISO12100-2/A1 Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles (2009)
EN 1494/A1 Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment (2008)

following the provisions of Directive(s):
2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

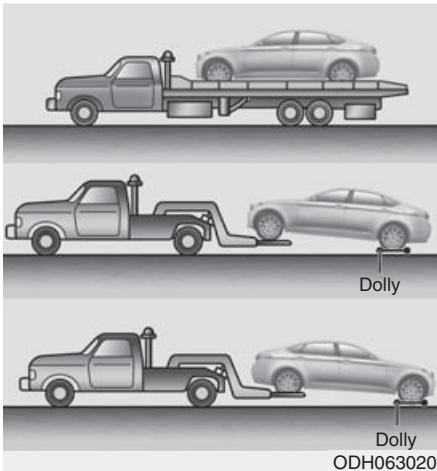
Ulsan , Korea / Jul 25, 2013 Hyun Duck, Cho President 
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

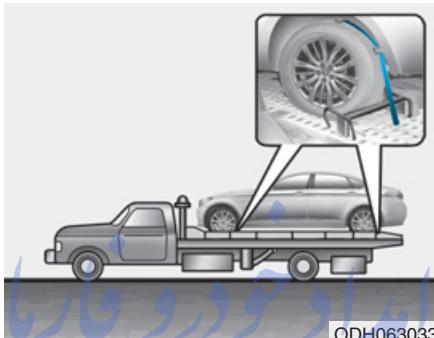
JACKDOC14S

TOWING

Towing service



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.



When towing the vehicle by flatbed equipment, secure wheels by using chocks and tie-down straps (or soft belts).
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۰۲۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰

Do not place straps over body panels or through the wheels.

On AWD vehicles, your vehicle must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.



CAUTION

The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transmission or the AWD system.

On 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the rear of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the front.



CAUTION

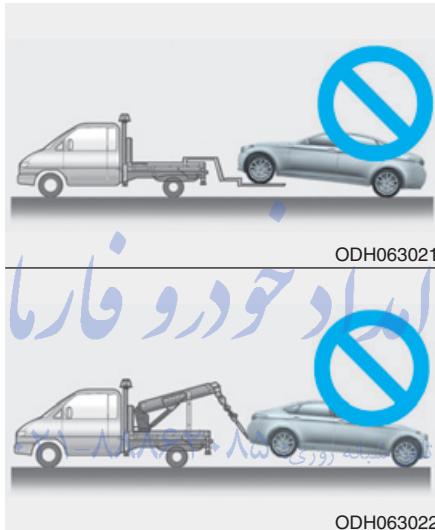
Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.

⚠ WARNING

If equipped with rollover sensor

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the Engine Start/Stop button to OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the ignition is ON, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.



When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Set the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

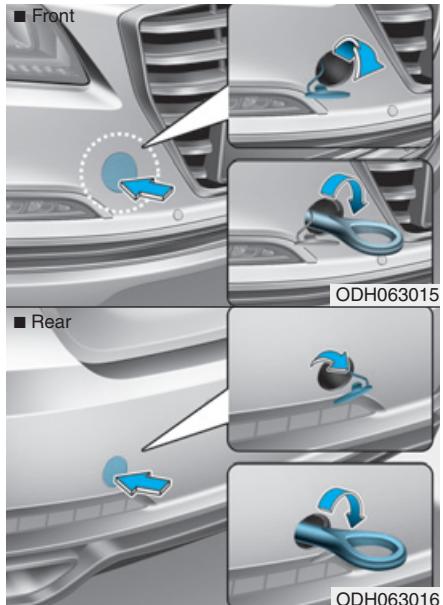
⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

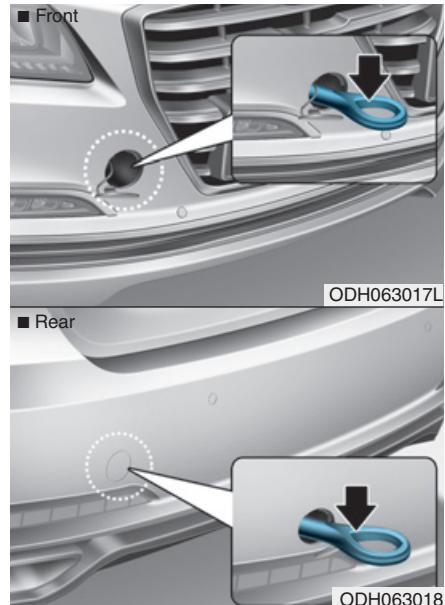
Removable towing hook



1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



FarmaSOS.com

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

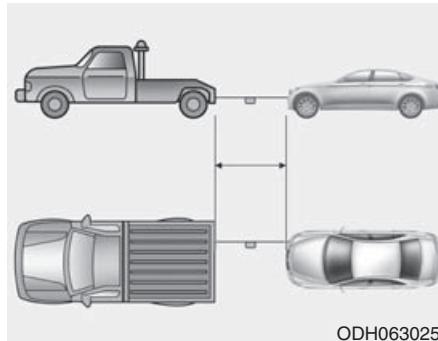
If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



ODH063025

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

CAUTION

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

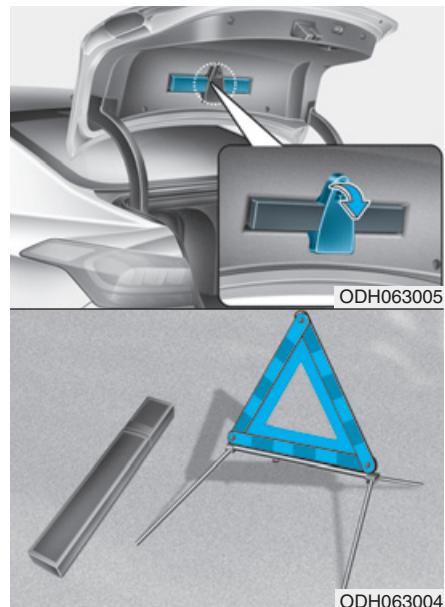
If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector



Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

- 1.Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
- 2.Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
- 3.A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
- 4.Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
- 5.Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and Wheels" in chapter 8.
- 6.Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

FarmaSOS.com

Maintenance

| | |
|---|-------------|
| Engine compartment | 7-3 |
| Maintenance services | 7-5 |
| Owner's responsibility..... | 7-5 |
| Owner maintenance precautions | 7-5 |
| Owner maintenance..... | 7-7 |
| Owner maintenance schedule..... | 7-7 |
| Scheduled maintenance service | 7-9 |
| Normal maintenance schedule | 7-10, 7-16 |
| Maintenance under severe usage conditions..... | 7-14, 7-20 |
| Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.. | 7-22 |
| Engine oil | 7-26 |
| Checking the engine oil level..... | 7-26 |
| Changing the engine oil and filter | 7-27 |
| Engine coolant..... | 7-28 |
| Checking the coolant level | 7-28 |
| Changing the coolant..... | 7-30 |
| Brake fluid | 7-31 |
| Checking the brake fluid level..... | 7-31 |
| Washer fluid | 7-33 |
| Checking the washer fluid level..... | 7-33 |
| Parking brake | 7-33 |
| Checking the parking brake | 7-33 |
| Air cleaner | 7-34 |
| Filter replacement..... | 7-34 |
| Climate control air filter | 7-35 |
| Filter inspection..... | 7-35 |
| Filter replacement..... | 7-35 |
| Wiper blades..... | 7-36 |
| Blade inspection | 7-36 |
| Blade replacement | 7-36 |
| Battery..... | 7-38 |
| For best battery service..... | 7-38 |
| Battery capacity label..... | 7-40 |
| Battery recharging | 7-40 |
| Reset items | 7-41 |
| Tires and wheels | 7-42 |
| Tire care | 7-42 |
| Recommended cold tire inflation pressures..... | 7-42 |
| Checking tire inflation pressure..... | 7-44 |
| Tire rotation | 7-45 |
| Wheel alignment and tire balance | 7-46 |
| Tire replacement | 7-46 |
| Wheel replacement | 7-48 |
| Tire traction | 7-48 |
| Tire maintenance | 7-48 |
| Tire sidewall labeling..... | 7-48 |
| Low aspect ratio tire | 7-53 |
| Fuses..... | 7-54 |
| Fuse/Relay panel description | 7-59 |

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Light bulbs..... | 7-77 |
| Headlamp, position lamp, Front turn signal lamp, front fog lamp bulb replacement..... | 7-78 |
| Side repeater lamp replacement | 7-80 |
| Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming | 7-81 |
| Rear combination lamp bulb replacement | 7-86 |
| High mounted stop lamp replacement..... | 7-88 |
| License plate light bulb replacement | 7-88 |
| Interior light bulb replacement..... | 7-88 |
| Appearance care..... | 7-89 |
| Exterior care | 7-89 |
| Interior care..... | 7-95 |
| Emission control system | 7-97 |
| Crankcase emission control system | 7-97 |
| Evaporative emission control system..... | 7-97 |
| Exhaust emission control system | 7-98 |

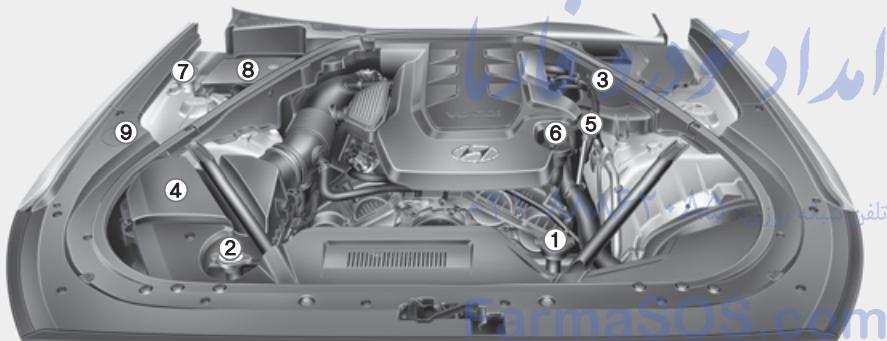
امداد خودروها

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۳۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline Engine (Lambda 3.0 / 3.3 / 3.8)



1. Engine coolant reservoir

2. Radiator cap

3. Brake fluid reservoir

4. Air cleaner

5. Engine oil dipstick

6. Engine oil filler cap

7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

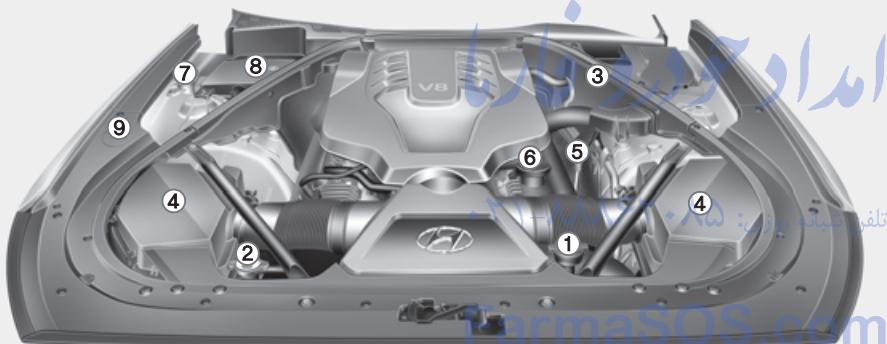
8. Fuse box

9. Jumper terminal

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ODH013005

■ Gasoline Engine (Tau 5.0)



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Jumper terminal

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ODH013006L

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing.

(Continued)

(Continued)

These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery “-” terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat head (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

If you have any question, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.



WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

ParmaSOS.com

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stop lamps, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

***At least twice a year
(i.e., every Spring and Fall) :***

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year :

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather-strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

FarmaSOS.com

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT EUROPE)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | | Miles×1,000 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 |
| Drive belts *1 | | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Engine oil and engine oil filter *2 | For Middle East | Replace every 10,000 km or 12 months *3 | | | | | | | | |
| | Except Middle East | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
| Add fuel additives *4 | | Every 5,000 km or 6 months | | | | | | | | |
| Air cleaner filter | For Middle East, India | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
| | Except Middle East, India | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I | |

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : Driving in summer season temperature over 40°C (104°F - SAUDI, UAE, OMAN, KUWAIT, BAHRAIN, QATAR, IRAN, YEMEN ETC) or driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h) must conform the severe driving condition.

*4 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT EUROPE) (CONT.)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | | Miles×1,000 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 |
| | | Km×1,000 | 15 | 30 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 105 | 120 |
| Spark plugs | | Replace every 156,000 km (97,500 miles) or 78 months *5 | | | | | | | | |
| Valve clearance (3.0L / 3.3L / 3.8L) *5 *6 | | | | | | | I | | | |
| Vapor hose and fuel filler cap | | | | | I | | | | I | |
| Fuel tank air filter | | I | | | R | | I | | R | |
| Vacuum hose | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Fuel filter*7 | | | I | | R | | I | | R | |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | | | | | I | | | | I | |
| Cooling system | | Inspect "Coolant level and leak" every day Inspect "Water pump" when replacing the drive belt or timing belt | | | | | | | | |

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*5 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*6 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*7 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT EUROPE) (CONT.)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | | Miles×1,000 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 |
| | | Km×1,000 | 15 | 30 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 105 | 120 |
| Engine coolant * ⁸ | | At first replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months * ⁹ | | | | | | | | |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| All electrical systems | I | | | I | | | I | | I | |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Brake pedal | | I | | I | | I | | I | I | |
| Parking brake | | I | | I | | I | | I | I | |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Disc brakes and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*⁸ : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*⁹ : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT EUROPE) (CONT.)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|
| | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | | Miles×1,000 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 |
| | Kmx1,000 | 15 | 30 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 105 | 120 | |
| Steering gear rack, linkage and boots | | | | | | | | | | |
| Driveshaft and boots | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tire (pressure & tread wear) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front suspension ball joints | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bolt and nuts on chassis and body | | | | | | | | | | |
| Air conditioner refrigerant | | | | | | | | | | |
| Air conditioner compressor | | | | | | | | | | |
| Climate control air filter | | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
| Automatic transmission fluid | | No check, No service required | | | | | | | | |
| Exhaust system | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front(AWD)/Rear differential oil ^{*10} | | | | | | | | | | |
| Propeller shaft | | | | | | | | | | |

| : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*¹⁰: Front/Rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS (EXCEPT EUROPE)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

| Maintenance item | | Maintenance operation | Maintenance intervals | Driving condition |
|---|--------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Engine oil and engine oil filter | For Middle East | R | Every 5,000 km or 6 months | A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K |
| | Except Middle East | R | Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months | |
| Air cleaner filter | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, E |
| Spark plugs | | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | | A, B, H, I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage and boots | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G |
| Automatic transmission fluid | | R | Every 100,000 km | A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I |
| Front suspension ball joints | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G |
| Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, G, H |

| Maintenance item | Maintenance operation | Maintenance intervals | Driving condition |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------------|
| Parking brake | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, G, H |
| Driveshaft and boots | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F |
| Front(AWD)/Rear differential oil | R | Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles) | C, E, G, I, J |
| Propeller shaft | I | Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months | C, E |
| Climate control air filter | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | C, E |

Severe driving conditions

- A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

- E : Driving in sandy areas
- F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
- G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
- H : Towing a trailer (if equipped)
- I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
- J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR EUROPE)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | | Miles×1,000 | 20 | 40 | 60 | 80 | 100 | 120 | 140 | 160 |
| | | Kmx×1,000 | 30 | 60 | 90 | 120 | 150 | 180 | 210 | 240 |
| Drive belts * ¹ | | At first, inspect at 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months, after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months | | | | | | | | |
| Engine oil and engine oil filter * ² * ³ | | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
| Air cleaner filter | | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R | |
| Spark plugs * ⁴ | | Replace every 160,000 km | | | | | | | | |
| Valve clearance (3.0L / 3.3L / 3.8L) * ⁴ * ⁵ | | Inspect every 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months | | | | | | | | |

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*¹ : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

*² : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

Especially, confirm whether it needs to add the recommended oil or not at least every 15,000 km.

*³ : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

*⁴ : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*⁵ : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR EUROPE) (CONT.)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|--|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | | Miles×1,000 | 20 | 40 | 60 | 80 | 100 | 120 | 140 | 160 |
| Vapor hose and fuel filler cap | | Km×1,000 | 30 | 60 | 90 | 120 | 150 | 180 | 210 | 240 |
| Fuel tank air filter | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vacuum hose | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fuel filter *6 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cooling system | | Inspect "Coolant level adjustment and leak" every day | | | | | | | | |
| Engine coolant *7 *8 | | At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months | | | | | | | | |
| | | At first replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months | | | | | | | | |

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*6 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*7 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*8 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR EUROPE) (CONT.)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | | Miles×1,000 | 20 | 40 | 60 | 80 | 100 | 120 | 140 | 160 |
| Battery condition | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Brake pedal | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Parking brake | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Brake fluid | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Disc brakes and pads | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Steering gear rack, linkage and boots | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Driveshaft and boots | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Tire (pressure & tread wear) | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Front suspension ball joints | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Bolt and nuts on chassis and body | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR EUROPE) (CONT.)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | | Miles×1,000 | 20 | 40 | 60 | 80 | 100 | 120 | 140 | 160 |
| Air conditioner refrigerant | | Kmx1,000 | 30 | 60 | 90 | 120 | 150 | 180 | 210 | 240 |
| Air conditioner refrigerant | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Air conditioner compressor | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Climate control air filter | | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
| Automatic transmission fluid | | No check, No service required | | | | | | | | |
| Exhaust system | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Front (AWD)/Rear differential oil ^{*9} | | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Propeller shaft | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*9} : Front/Rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

تلفن شعبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۳۳۵۲-۸۵۰

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE AND LOW MILEAGE CONDITIONS (FOR EUROPE)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

| Maintenance item | Maintenance operation | Maintenance intervals | Driving condition |
|---|-----------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Engine oil and engine oil filter | R | Every 15,000 km or 6 months | A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K |
| Air cleaner filter | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | C, E |
| Spark plugs | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | A, B, H, I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage and boots | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G |
| Automatic transmission fluid | R | Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles) | A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I |
| Front suspension ball joints | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G |
| Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, G, H |

| Maintenance item | Maintenance operation | Maintenance intervals | Driving condition |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------------|
| Parking brake | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, G, H |
| Driveshaft and boots | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F |
| Front (AWD)/Rear differential oil | R | Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles) | C, E, G, I, J |
| Propeller shaft | I | Every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months | C, E |
| Climate control air filter | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | C, E |

Severe driving conditions

- A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

- E : Driving in sandy areas
- F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
- G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
- H : Towing a trailer (if equipped)
- I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
- J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions and under 15,000 km per year

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

FarmaSOS.com

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.



WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

تلفن شبانه روزی:

Valve clearance (3.0L / 3.3L / 3.8L)

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

FarmaSOS.com

Automatic transmission fluid

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

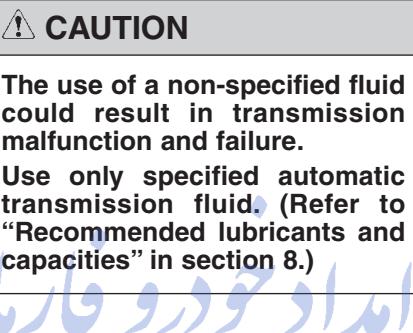
We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

* NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid color is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker.

It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(<http://brakemanual.hmc.co.kr>)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/compressor

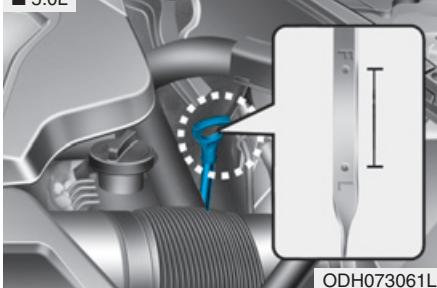
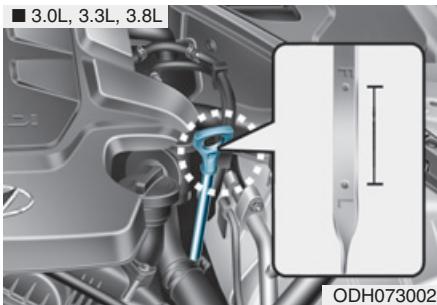
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level



3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

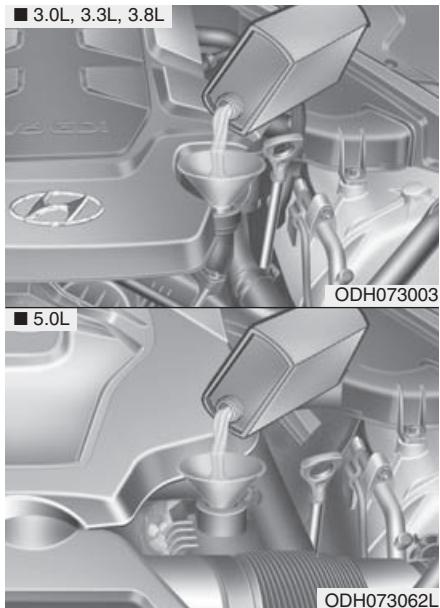
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.
- Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.
- When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.



Changing the engine oil and filter



تلفن شعبانه بروزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۵۲-۸۵
We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

*Use only the specified engine oil.
(Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)*

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

CAUTION

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the coolant level

WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

(Continued)

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

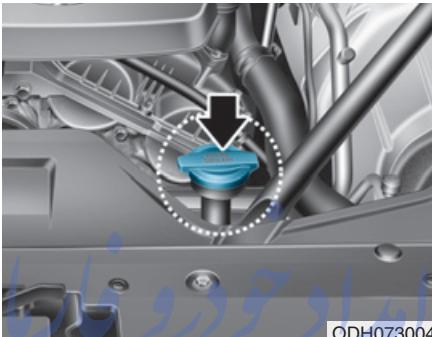
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

(Continued)

WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.
The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill.

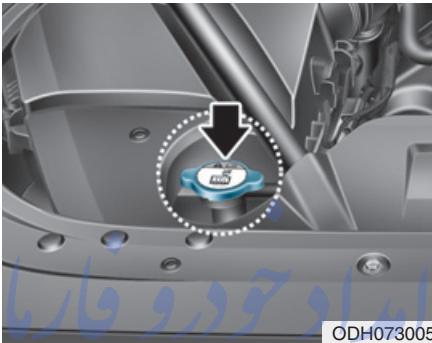
If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

| Ambient Temperature | Mixture Percentage (volume) | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| | Antifreeze | Water |
| -15°C (5°F) | 35 | 65 |
| -25°C (-13°F) | 40 | 60 |
| -35°C (-31°F) | 50 | 50 |
| -45°C (-49°F) | 60 | 40 |



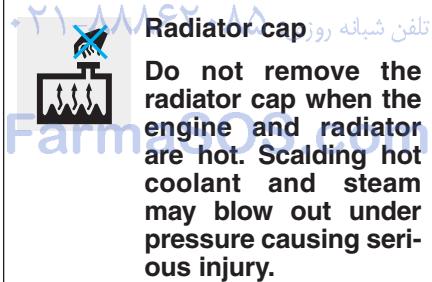
Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as generator.

WARNING



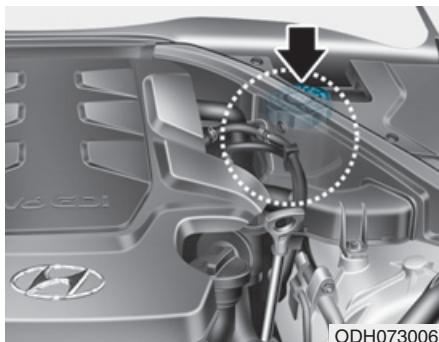
WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKE FLUID

Checking the brake fluid level



ODH073006

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

* NOTICE

Before removing the brake filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

WARNING

Clean filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake fluid from a sealed container.

WARNING

Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

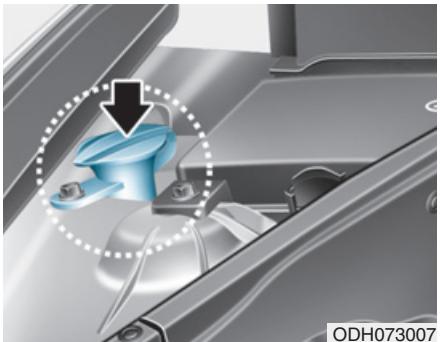
Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid.

A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.
نافع نسبتاً روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

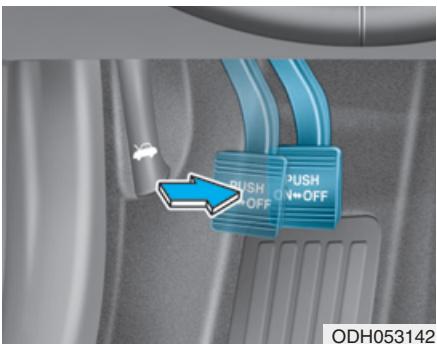
CAUTION

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake



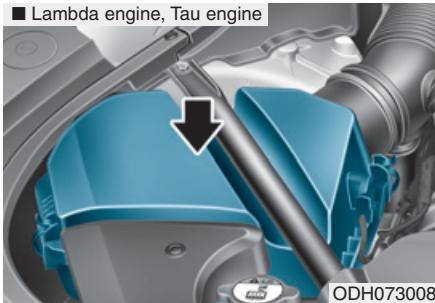
Check whether the stroke is within specification when the parking brake pedal is depressed with 20 kg (44 lb, 196N) of force. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 3 notch

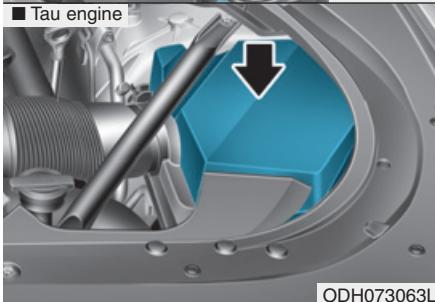
AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement

■ Lambda engine, Tau engine



■ Tau engine



It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

We recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace air cleaner filter.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

امداد خودرو فارما

CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

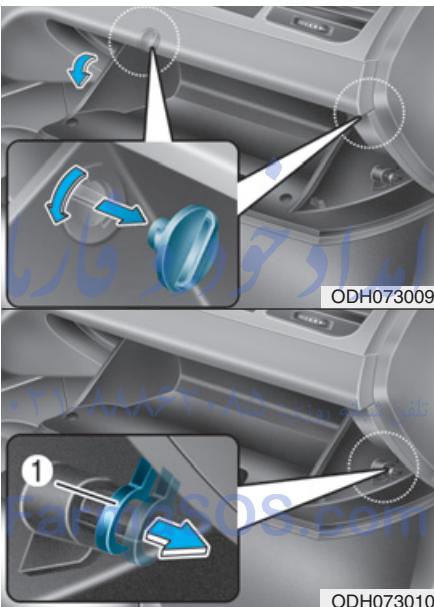
If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

* NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards. Otherwise, the climate control effects may decrease, possibly with a noise.

Filter replacement



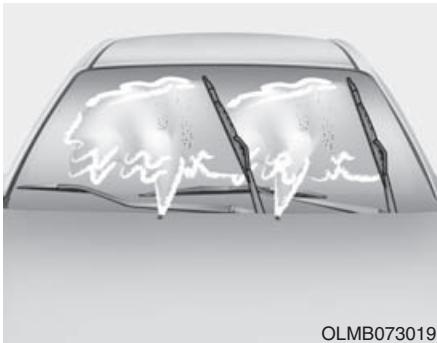
1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.
2. Open the glove box and remove the support strap (1).



3. Remove the climate control air filter case while pressing the lock on the left side of the cover.
4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection



OLMB073019

* NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

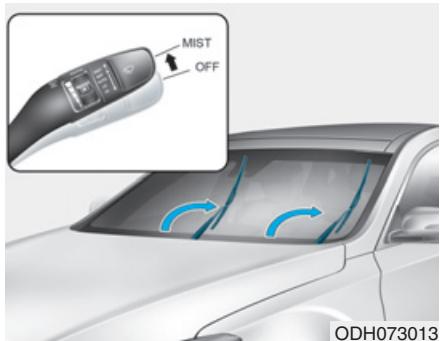
CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade



For your convenience, move the windshield wiper blades to the service position as follows;

Turn off the engine.

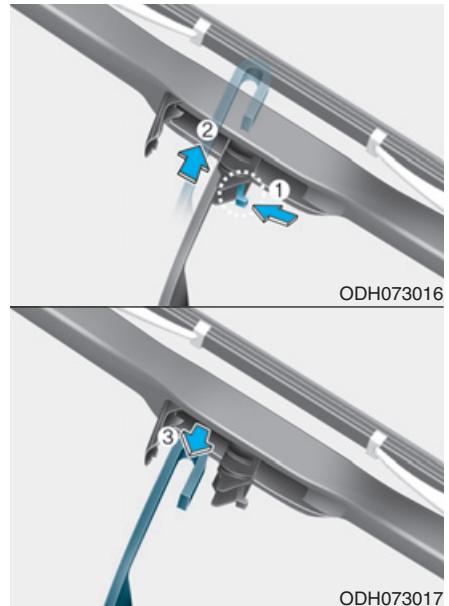
Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/ʌ) position within 20 seconds and hold the switch until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



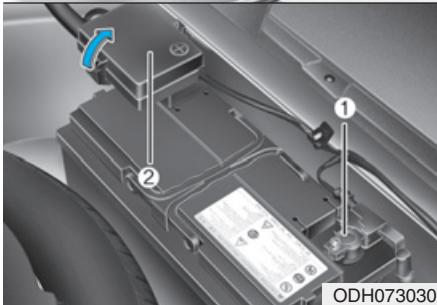
1. Raise the wiper arm.
2. Turn the wiper blade clip. Then lift up the blade clip.



3. Push the clip (1) and push up the wiper arm (2).
4. Push down the wiper arm (3) and install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the wind-shield.
6. Turn ignition to the ON position and wiper arms will return to the normal operating position.

BATTERY

For best battery service



The battery is in the trunk.

When replacing the battery, disconnect the negative (-) cable (1) and remove the positive (+) battery fuse box (2).

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

* NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.

- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the Engine Start/Stop button pressed.

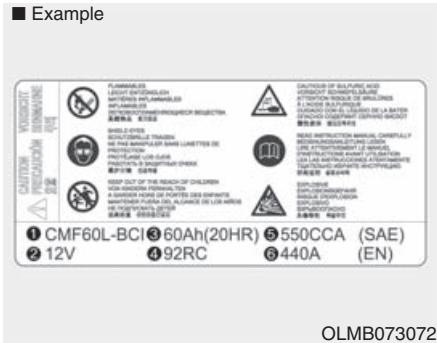
Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

CAUTION

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- 1.CMF60L-BCI : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
- 2.12V : The nominal voltage
- 3.60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
- 4.92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
- 5.550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
- 6.440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
(See chapter 3)
- Sunroof (See chapter 3)
- Trip computer (See chapter 3)
- Climate control system
(See chapter 3)

امداد و راهنمایی

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to "Tire and wheels" in section 8.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۰-۳۴۲-۰۵۰

WARNING

Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

FarmaSOS.com

! CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

! CAUTION

- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

! WARNING

Tire inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

! CAUTION

Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

WARNING

- Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.
- Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.
- Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

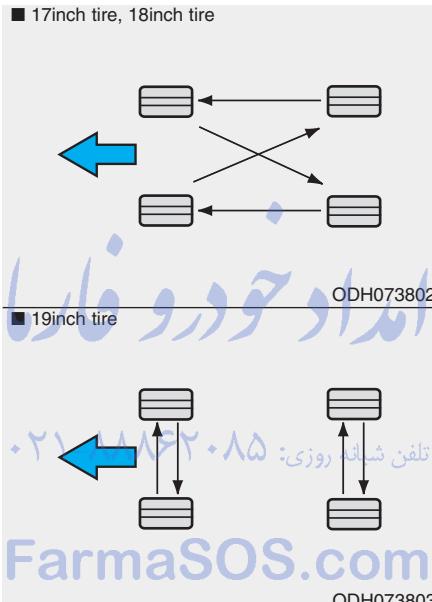
Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to "Tire and wheels" in section 8.



FarmaSOS.com

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

* NOTICE

If your tire is unsymmetrical tire, check the outside and inside marked in tire.

If the inside tire is installed on outside, the vehicle driving and wear performance may be damaged.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



CAUTION

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

WARNING

Replacing tires

- Driving on worn-out tires is very hazardous and will reduce braking effectiveness, steering accuracy, and traction.
- Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The use of any other tire size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, stopping distance, body to tire clearance, snow tire clearance, and speedometer reliability.
- It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (if equipped) to work irregularly.

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlamp aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

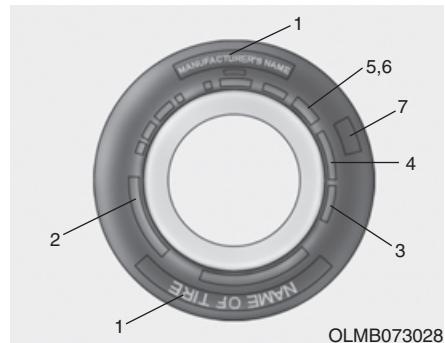
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

(P)235/60R18 102H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking). (if equipped)

235 - Tire width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

102 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

| Speed Rating Symbol | Maximum Speed |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| S | 180 km/h (112 mph) |
| T | 190 km/h (118 mph) |
| H | 210 km/h (130 mph) |
| V | 240 km/h (149 mph) |
| Z | Above 240 km/h (149 mph) |

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, tire strength and performance, decline with age naturally (even unused spare tires). Therefore, the tires (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1614 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2014.

WARNING

Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric are in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm because of variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tires ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by the law.

WARNING

Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

FarmaSOS.com

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.

⚠ CAUTION

- It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.
- If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.

FUSES

■ Blade type



Normal



Blown

■ Cartridge type



Normal



Blown

■ Multi fuse



Normal



Blown

■ Fusible link



Normal



Blown

OLMB073029/OBH072060

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Four kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, multi fuse and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.

CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

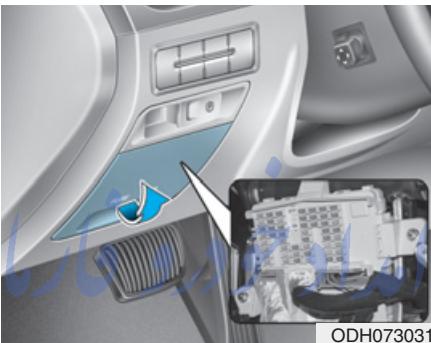
* NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

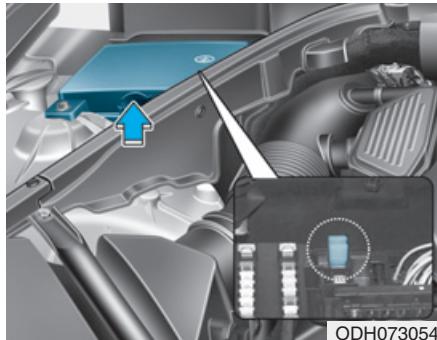
CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

Inner panel fuse replacement



ODH073031



ODH073054

- Turn the engine start/stop button and all other switches off.
تلفن شبکه روزی سایر ابزارها را بگیرید.
- Open the fuse panel cover.

FarmaSOS.com

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

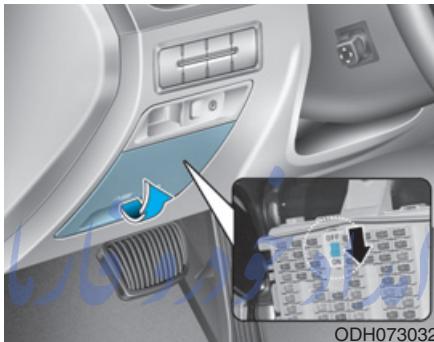
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigar lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Fuse switch



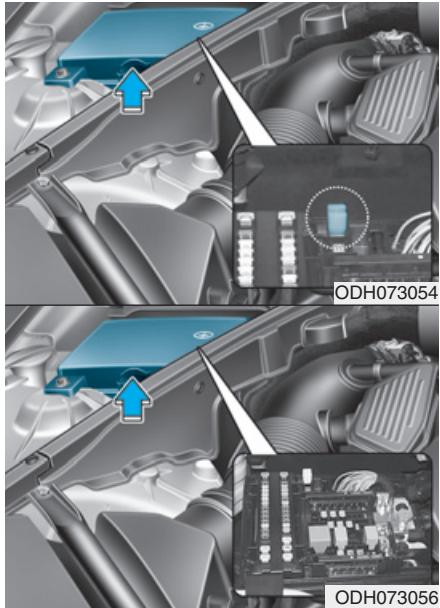
CAUTION

- Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.
- Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.

Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ٠٩٢٤٠٨٥
If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as audio and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement



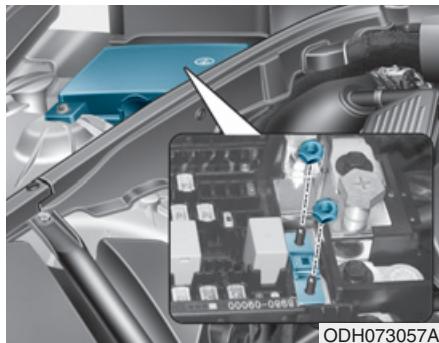
1. Turn the engine start/stop button and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse box in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse box cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water leaking in.

Main fuse



If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

* NOTICE

If the main fuse is blown, even though the engine compartment panel fuse and inner fuse are not blown, if the electrical system is not operated, the main fuse may be blown. The main fuse is connected with other parts and system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Multi fuse



* NOTICE

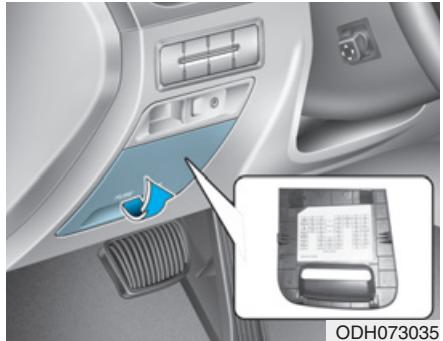
If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۴۰۰۰۰۰۰۰
If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the bolts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

Fuse/Relay panel description

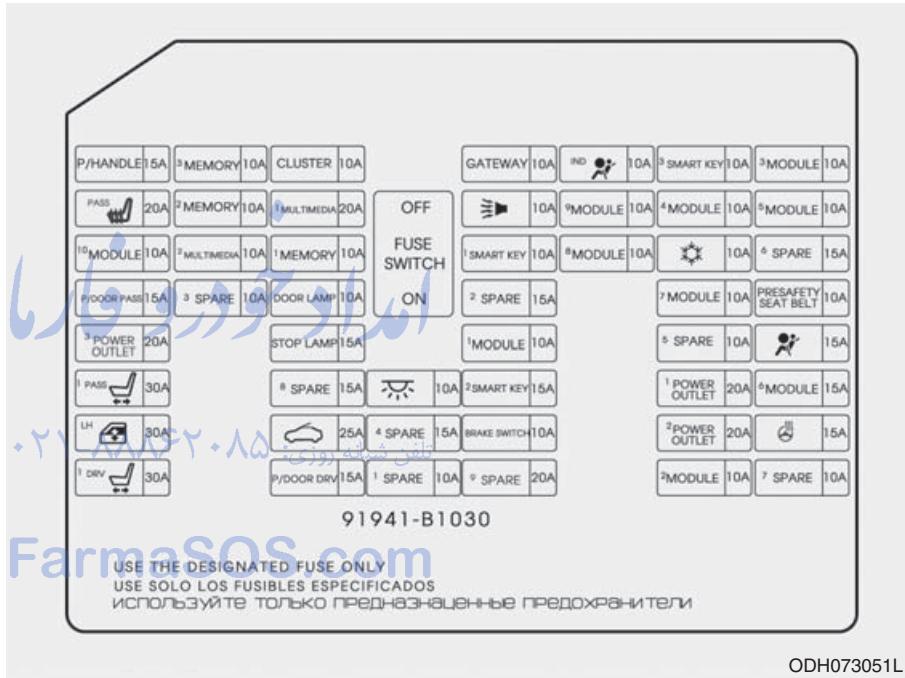
Driver's side fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

* NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|--------------------|---|-------------|---|
| Power Handle | P/HANDLE | 15A | Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module |
| Memory 3 | ³ MEMORY | 10A | Passenger Power Outside Mirror |
| Cluster | CLUSTER | 10A | Instrument Cluster, Head-Up Display |
| Gateway | GATEWAY | 10A | Gateway (IG1 (MCU)) |
| Air Bag IND. | ^{IND}  | 10A | Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module (PAB On/Off) |
| Smart Key 3 | ³ SMART KEY | 10A | Smart Key Control Module |
| Module 3 | ³ MODULE | 10A | BCM, Sport Mode Switch, Stop Lamp Switch, Driver/Passenger Door Module, Rear Door Module LH/RH |
| Passenger S/Warmer | ^{PASS}  | 20A | Passenger CCS Module, Passenger Seat Warmer Control Module |
| Memory 2 | ² MEMORY | 10A | Driver Power Outside Mirror |
| Multi Media 1 | ¹ MULTI MEDIA | 20A | F16 10A (MULTIMEDIA 2), A/V & Navigation Head Unit |
| B/Alarm |  | 10A | Burglar Alarm Horn Relay |
| Module 9 | ⁹ MODULE | 10A | Multifunction Switch |

Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|------------------|---|-------------|---|
| Module 4 | ⁴ MODULE | 10A | LKAS Module, Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module, ECS Unit, Crash Pad Switch, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, Smart Parking Assist Control Module, Console Switch LH/RH, Blind Spot Detection Radar LH/RH Electric Parking Brake Switch, Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH, Rear Parking Assist Sensor (Center) |
| Module 5 | ⁵ MODULE | 10A | Multipurpose Check Connector, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Electro Chromic Mirror, A/C Control Module, I-Box, AMP, Driver/Passenger CCS Module, Rear CCS Module LH/RH, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module LH/RH, Driver IMS Control Module, Driver Power Seat Switch |
| Module 10 | ¹⁰ MODULE | 10A | BCM |
| Multi Media 2 | ² MULTI MEDIA | 10A | Keyboard, I-Box, Front Monitor, Rear Audio Switch, Rear Monitor LH/RH |
| Memory 1 | ¹ MEMORY | 10A | Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module, External Buzzer, BCM, A/C Control Module, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, Analog Clock, Head-Up Display, Instrument Cluster |
| Smart Key 1 | ¹ SMART KEY | 10A | Start/Stop Button Switch |
| Module 8 | ⁸ MODULE | 10A | BCM, Smart Key Control Module |
| A/CON |  | 10A | Metal Core Block (PCB #1 - Blower Relay), Ionizer, Co2 Sensor, A/C Control Module |
| Passenger P/Door | P/DOOR PASS | 15A | Passenger Door Latch |
| Door Lamp | DOOR LAMP | 10A | Driver/Passenger Door Module, Rear Door Module LH/RH |

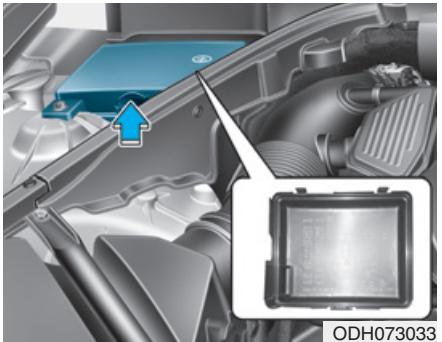
Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|----------------------|---|-------------|--|
| Module 7 | ⁷ MODULE | 10A | Around View Unit, Parking Guide Unit, Head-Up Display, Sunroof, Passenger Lumbar Support Unit, Clock Spring (Steering Wheel Remote Control Switch) |
| Pre-Safety Seat Belt | RESAFETY SEAT BELT | 10A | Pre-Safe Seat Belt Module |
| Power Outlet 3 | ³ POWER OUTLET | 20A | Metal Core Block (PCB #1 - Power Outlet Relay) |
| Stop Lamp | STOP LAMP | 15A | Stop Signal Electronic Module |
| Module 1 | ¹ MODULE | 10A | Gateway (B+ (MCU)), Rain Sensor, Hazard Switch, Trunk Lid Main Switch, Electric Parking Brake Switch |
| Air Bag |  | 15A | SRS Control Module |
| Passenger P/Seat | ¹ PASS  | 30A | Passenger Power Seat Relay Box |
| Room Lamp |  | 10A | Room Lamp, Room Lamp LH/RH, Overhead Console Lamp, Front Vanity Lamp LH/RH |
| Smart Key 3 | ² SMART KEY | 15A | Smart Key Control Module |
| Power Outlet 1 | ¹ POWER OUTLET | 20A | Front Power Outlet & Cigarette Lighter |
| Module 6 | ⁶ MODULE | 15A | Head Lamp LH/RH, Auto Hold & Drive Mode Switch, Auto Head Lamp Leveling Device Module, A/T Shift Lever IND. |
| Power Window LH | ^{LH}  | 30A | Driver/Passenger Power Window Module, Rear Power Window Module LH |

Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--|
| Sunroof | | 25A | Sunroof Motor |
| Brake Switch | BRAKE SWITCH | 10A | Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module |
| Power Outlet 2 | ² POWER OUTLET | 20A | Front Power Outlet & Cigarette Lighter |
| Steering W/Heater | | 15A | Clock Spring (Steering Wheel Heated Module) |
| Driver P/Seat | ¹ DRV | 30A | Driver IMS Control Module, Driver Power Seat Relay Box |
| Driver P/Door | P/DOOR DRV | 15A | Driver Door Latch |
| Module 2 | ² MODULE | 10A | BCM, Smart Key Control Module, Overhead Console Lamp, Analog Clock, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Keyboard, I-Box, Front Monitor, Around View Unit, Parking Guide Unit |

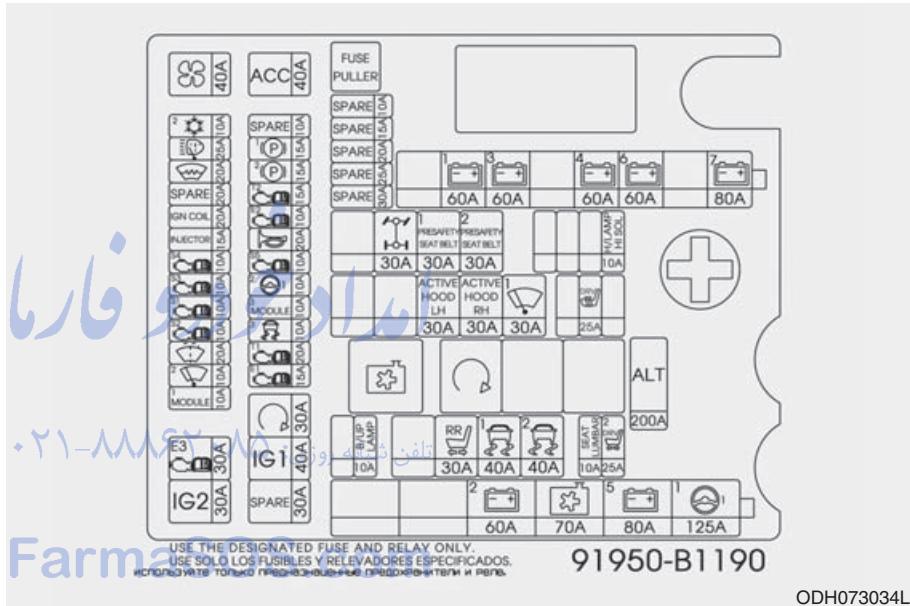
Engine compartment fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

* NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



Engine compartment main fuse panel - I

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|---------------|---|-------------|---|
| IGN 2 | IG2 | 30A | IG2 Relay |
| ECU 3 | E3  | 30A | Engine Control Relay |
| Module 1 | ¹ MODULE | 10A | AWD ECM, Smart Cruise Control Radar |
| Wiper 2 | ²  | 10A | Metal Core Block (PCB #2 - Wiper Relay) |
| Washer Relay |  | 20A | Washer Relay |
| Sensor 2 | ^{S2}  | 10A | ECM, Oxygen Sensor #1/#2/#3/#4 تلفن شبانه روزی: |
| Sensor 1 | ^{S1}  | 10A | ECM, Oxygen Sensor #1/#2/#3/#4 |
| Sensor 3 | ^{S4}  | 10A | ECM, Rear Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay) |
| Sensor 4 | ^{S4}  | 10A | RLY. 1 (Cooling Fan Relay) : LHD (E/R Junction Block), RHD (Sub E/R Junction Block) |
| Injector | INJECTOR | 15A | Injector Drive Box |
| Ignition Coil | IGN COIL | 20A | G6DG/G6DH/G6DJ : Condenser, Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4/#5/#6, G8BE : Condenser #1/#2, Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4/#5/#6/#7/#8 |
| Deicer Relay |  | 20A | Metal Core Block (PCB #2 - Front Deicer Relay) |

Engine compartment main fuse panel - I

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------|---|
| H/Lamp Washer | | 25A | Head Lamp Washer Relay |
| A/Con 2 | ² | 10A | A/C Control Module |
| Blower | | 40A | Blower Relay |
| IGN 1 | IG1 | 40A | IG1 Relay |
| Start | | 30A | E/R Junction Block (RLY. 2 - Start Relay) |
| ECU 1 | ^{E1} | 15A | ECM, Injector Drive Box |
| TCU 1 | ^{T1} | 20A | TCM |
| ESC 3 | ³ | 10A | ESP Control Module, Steering Angle Sensor |
| Module 3 | ³ MODULE | 10A | Smart Cruise Control Radar, Active Hood Lift Control Module |
| MDPS 2 | ² | 10A | MDPS Unit |
| Sensor 5 | ^{5S} | 10A | G6DG/G6DH/G6DJ : Oil Pressure Solenoid Valve |
| Horn | | 20A | Horn Relay |

Engine compartment main fuse panel - I

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|-----------|--|-------------|---|
| ECU 2 | E2  | 10A | ECM, Injector Drive Box, Alternator (G8BE) |
| TCU 2 | T2  | 15A | TCM, Transmission Range Switch, AWD ECM(G6DG/G6DH/G6DJ) |
| EPB 2 | 2 (P)  | 15A | Electric Parking Brake Module |
| EPB 1 | 1 (P)  | 15A | Electric Parking Brake Module |
| ACC | ACC | 40A | ACC Relay |

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Engine compartment main fuse panel - II (Left-Hand drive type)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|-----------------|--|-------------|--|
| ALT | ALT | 200A | Alternator, Multi fuse (BATT) - F12/F13/F14/F15, Fuse - F19/F20/F21/F22/F23 |
| B+1 | ¹  | 60A | IGPM (Fuse - F16/F42, Leak Current Auto cut Device (Fuse - F2/F9/F10/F17/F35), IPS 1) |
| B+3 | ³  | 60A | IGPM (Fuse - F11/F18/F30/F36, IPS 2/IPS 3/IPS 5/IPS 7) |
| B+4 | ⁴  | 60A | IGPM (Fuse - F24/F29, IPS 4/IPS 6) |
| B+6 | ⁶  | 60A | Metal Core Block (PCB #1 Fuse - F40/F41/F42) |
| B+7 | ⁷  | 80A | Metal Core Block (PCB #2 Fuse - F65/F68/F69/F71) نافذ سالنه روزه: |
| B+2 | ²  | 60A | IGPM (Fuse - F1/F8/F15/F22/F28/F33/F39/F40/F45/F46) |
| Cooling Fan |  | 70A | RLY. 1 (Cooling Fan Relay) |
| B+5 | ⁵  | 80A | Metal Core Block (PCB #1 Fuse - F52/F53/F54/F55) |
| MDPS | ¹  | 125A | MDPS Unit |
| Back-Up Lamp | B/UP LAMP | 10A | TCM, Transmission Range Switch, Rear Combination Lamp (IN) LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror, A/V & Navigation Head Unit |
| Rear Power Seat |  | 30A | Rear Power Seat Relay Box |

Engine compartment main fuse panel - II (Left-Hand drive type)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|------------------------|--|-------------|--|
| ESC1 | ¹  | 40A | ESP Control Module, Multi purpose Check Connector |
| ESC2 | ²  | 40A | ESP Control Module, Multi purpose Check Connector |
| Lumbar Seat | SEAT LUMBAR | 10A | Driver/Passenger Power Seat Relay Box, Driver/Passenger Lumbar Support Unit |
| Driver Power Seat 2 | ²  | 25A | Driver IMS Control Module, Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Relay Box |
| Active Hood LH | ACTIVE HOOD LH | 30A | Active Hood Lift Control Module |
| Active Hood RH | ACTIVE HOOD RH | 30A | Active Hood Lift Control Module |
| Wiper1 | ¹  | 30A | Wiper Motor |
| Driver Seat Warmer |  | 25A | Driver CCS Module, Driver Seat Warmer Control Module |
| AWD |  | 30A | AWD ECM |
| Pre-Safety Seat Belt 1 | ¹ PRESAFETY SEAT BELT | 30A | Pre-Safe Seat Belt Module |
| Pre-Safety Seat Belt 2 | ² PRESAFETY SEAT BELT | 30A | Pre-Safe Seat Belt Module |
| Head Lamp Hi Solenoid | H/LAMP HI SOL | 10A | Metal Core Block (PCB #2 - Head Lamp High Solenoid Relay) |

Engine compartment main fuse panel - II (Right-Hand drive type)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|-------------|---|-------------|--|
| ALT | ALT | 200A | Alternator, Multifuse (BATT) - F12/F13/F14/F15, Fuse - F24 |
| B+1 | ¹  | 60A | IGPM (Fuse - F16/F42, Leak Current Autocut Device (Fuse - F2/F9/F10/F17/F35), IPS 1) |
| B+3 | ³  | 60A | IGPM (Fuse - F11/F18/F30/F36, IPS 2/IPS 3/IPS 5/IPS 7) |
| B+4 | ⁴  | 60A | IGPM (Fuse - F24/F29, IPS 4/IPS 6) |
| B+6 | ⁶  | 60A | Metal Core Block (PCB #1 Fuse - F40/F41/F42) |
| B+7 | ⁷  | 80A | Metal Core Block (PCB #2 Fuse - F65/F68/F69/F71) نافذ شبانه روزی: |
| B+2 | ²  | 60A | IGPM (Fuse - F1/F8/F15/F22/F28/F33/F39/F40/F45/F46) |
| Cooling Fan |  | 70A | RLY. 1 (Cooling Fan Relay) |
| B+5 | ⁵  | 80A | Metal Core Block (PCB #1 Fuse - F52/F53/F54/F55) |
| MDPS | ¹  | 125A | MDPS Unit |
| B+8 | ⁸  | 125A | E/R Junction Block (Fuse - F19/F20/F21/F22/F23) |
| B+9 | ⁹  | 125A | E/R Junction Block (Fuse - F26/F27/F28/F30/F33/F34/F35/F39) |

Engine compartment main fuse panel - II (Right-Hand drive type)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--|
| Pre-Safety Seat Belt 1 | ¹ PRESAFETY SEAT BELT | 30A | Pre-Safe Seat Belt Module |
| Pre-Safety Seat Belt 2 | ² PRESAFETY SEAT BELT | 30A | Pre-Safe Seat Belt Module |
| Back-Up Lamp | B/UP LAMP | 10A | TCM, Transmission Range Switch, Rear Combination Lamp (IN) LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror, A/V & Navigation Head Unit |
| Rear Power Seat | ^{RR} | 30A | Rear Power Seat Relay Box |
| ESC1 | ¹ | 40A | ESP Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector |
| ESC2 | ² | 40A | ESP Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector |
| Lumbar Seat | SEAT LUMBAR | 10A | Driver/Passenger Power Seat Relay Box, Driver/Passenger Lumbar Support Unit |
| Driver P/Seat 2 | ² DRV | 25A | Driver IMS Control Module, Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Relay Box |
| Active Hood LH | ACTIVE HOOD LH | 30A | Active Hood Lift Control Module |
| Active Hood RH | ACTIVE HOOD RH | 30A | Active Hood Lift Control Module |
| Wiper1 | ¹ | 30A | Wiper Motor |
| Driver Seat Warmer | DRV | 25A | Driver CCS Module, Driver Seat Warmer Control Module |
| H/Lamp Hi Solenoid | H/LAMP HI SOL | 10A | Metal Core Block (PCB #2 - Head Lamp High Solenoid Relay) |

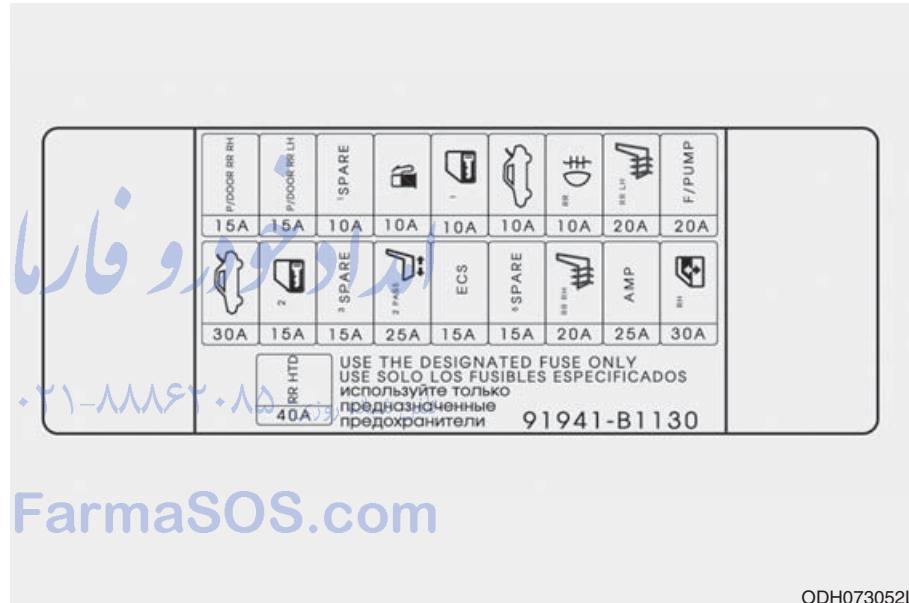
Trunk fuse panel (Rear fuse box panel)

ODH073036

Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

*** NOTICE**

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



ODH073052L

Trunk fuse panel (Rear fuse box panel)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|----------------------|---|-------------|--|
| Trunk Lid |  | 30A | Trunk Lid Control Module |
| Rear Power Door RH | P/DOOR RR RH | 15A | Rear Door Latch RH |
| Door Lock 2 | ²  | 15A | Passenger Door Module |
| Rear Power Door LH | P/DOOR RR LH | 15A | Rear Door Latch LH |
| SPARE 3 | ³ SPARE | 15A | Spare Fuse |
| SPARE 1 | ¹ SPARE | 10A | Spare Fuse |
| Passenger Power Seat | ^{2 PASS}  | 25A | Passenger Power Seat Relay Box |
| Fuel Lid |  | 10A | Fuel Lid Open Relay, Crash Pad Switch |
| ECS | ECS | 15A | ECS Unit |
| Door Lock 1 | ¹  | 10A | Driver Door Module |
| SPARE 5 | ⁵ SPARE | 15A | Spare Fuse |
| Trunk Lid |  | 10A | Trunk Lid Relay, Power Trunk Module Buzzer |
| Rear Seat Warmer RH | ^{RR RH}  | 20A | 6:4 Type : Rear CCS Module RH, Bench Type : Rear Seat Warmer Control Module RH |

Trunk fuse panel (Rear fuse box panel)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|------------------------|---------------|-------------|--|
| Rear F/Lamp | | 10A | Rear Fog Lamp Relay |
| AMP | AMP | 25A | AMP |
| Rear Seat Warmer LH | | 20A | 6:4 Type : Rear CCS Module LH, Bench Type : Rear Seat Warmer Control Module LH |
| Passenger Power Window | | 30A | Driver/Passenger Power Window Module, Rear Power Window Module RH |
| Fuel Pump | F/PUMP | 20A | Fuel Pump Relay |
| Rear Defogger | RR HTD | 40A | Rear Defogger Relay تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۰-۰۲۰-۰۳۰-۰۴۰ |

FarmaSOS.com

Trunk fuse panel (Battery box fuse panel)



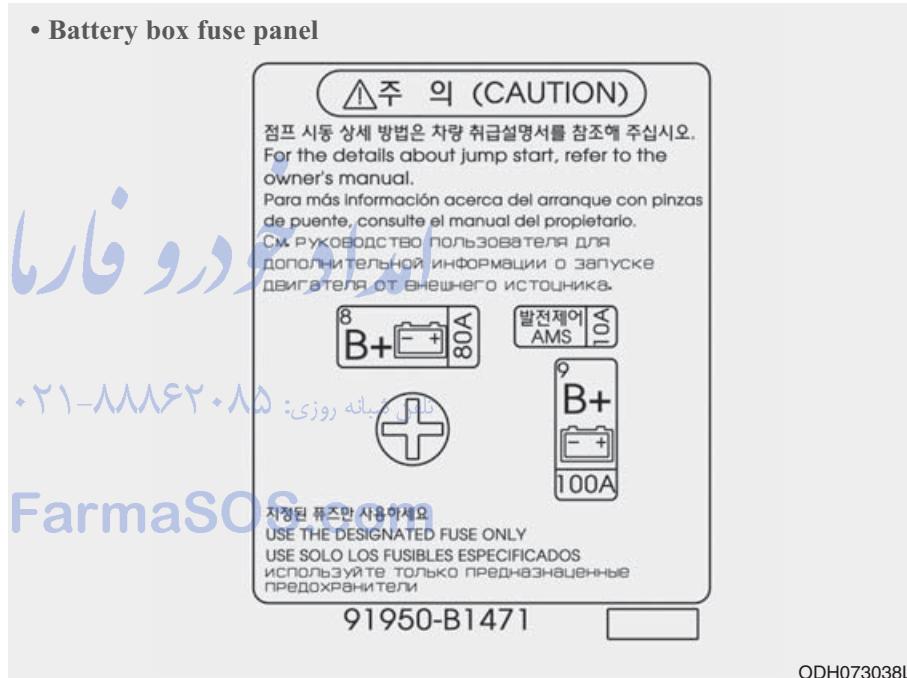
ODH073037

Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

* NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

• Battery box fuse panel



Trunk fuse panel (Battery box fuse panel)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|-----------|---|-------------|--|
| B+9 | 9  | 100A | Rear Junction Block (Fuse - F51/F52/F53/F54/F57/F58/F59/F60/F62/F63/F64/F65/F66/F67/F68/F69) |
| B+8 | 8  | 80A | Metal Core Block (PCB #2 Fuse - F57/F58/F59/F60 & F61/F62/F63/F64/F66/F67) |
| AMS | AMS | 10A | Battery Sensor |

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

LIGHT BULBS

⚠ WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.
نافن شبکه روز

* NOTICE

After heavy driving, rain or washing, headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

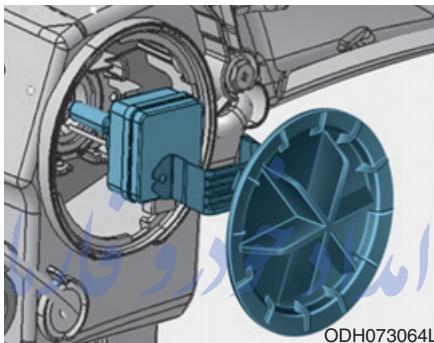
FarmaSOS.com

Headlamp, position lamp, front turn signal lamp, front fog lamp bulb replacement



- (1) Front turn signal lamp
- (2) Static bending lamp
- (3) Headlamp (High/Low)
- (4) Position lamp/Day time running lamp (if equipped)
- (5) Front fog lamp

Headlamp (HID type)



- 5.Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
- 6.Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
- 7.Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

- 1.Turn off the engine.
- 2.Open the hood.
- 3.Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
- 4.Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

WARNING

HID Headlamp low beam (if equipped)

Do not attempt to replace or inspect the low beam (XENON bulb) due to electric shock danger. If the low beam (XENON bulb) is not working, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI Dealer.

*** NOTICE**

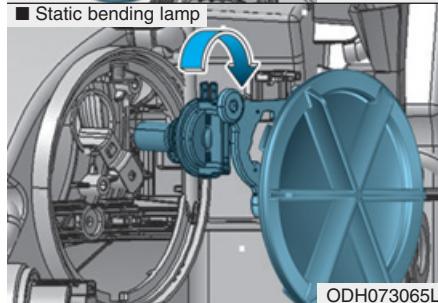
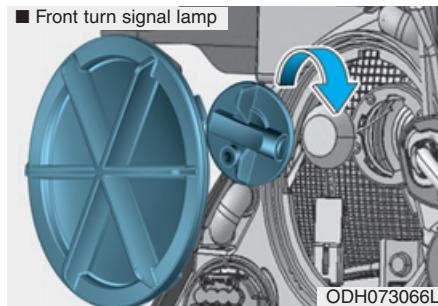
HID lamps have superior performance vs. halogen bulbs.

HID lamps are estimated by the manufacturer to last twice as long or longer than halogen bulbs depending on their frequency of use. They will probably require replacement at some point in the life of the vehicle. Cycling the headlamps on and off more than typical use will shorten HID lamps life. HID lamps do not fail in the same manner as halogen incandescent lamps. If a headlamp goes out after a period of operation but will immediately relight when the headlamp switch is cycled it is likely the HID lamp needs to be replaced. HID lighting components are more complex than conventional halogen bulbs thus have higher replacement cost.

*** NOTICE**

We recommend that the headlamp aiming be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Front turn signal lamp/ Static bending lamp



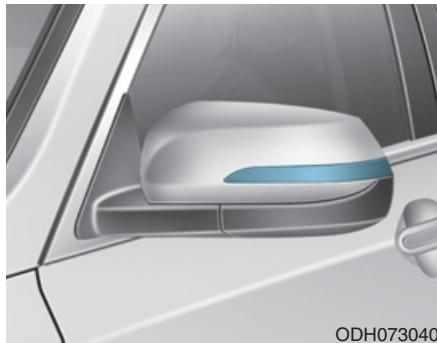
- 1.Turn off the engine.
- 2.Open the hood.

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Position and front fog lamp (LED type)

If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Side repeater lamp replace- ment



ODH073040

If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ : تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming - For Europe

Headlamp aiming



1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.

4. With the headlamp and battery in normal condition, aim the headlamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.

5. To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

To aim the high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming



The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the headlamps aiming.

With the front fog lamps and battery in normal condition, aim the front fog lamps.

To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Aiming point

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (Low beam)

H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (High beam)

H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb center and ground

W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (Low beam)

W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (High beam)

W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centers

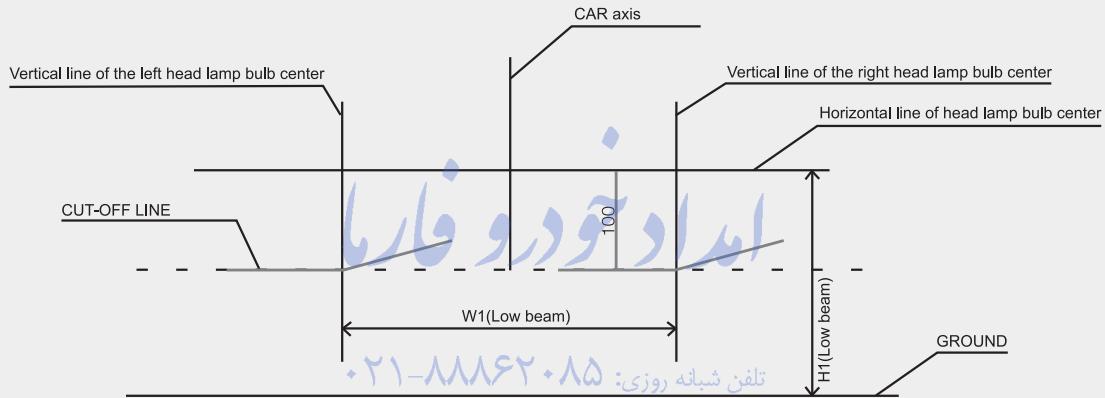
ODH073058L

Unit: mm (in)

| Vehicle Condition | H1 | | H2 | H3 | W1 | W2 | W3 |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Without driver | HID BI-FUNCTION | 702 (27.63) | 702 (27.63) | 390 (15.35) | 1474 (58.03) | 1474 (58.03) | 1314(51.73) |
| With driver | HID BI-FUNCTION | 697 (27.44) | 697 (27.44) | 385 (15.15) | 1474 (58.03) | 1474 (58.03) | 1314 (51.73) |

Headlamp low beam (LHD side)

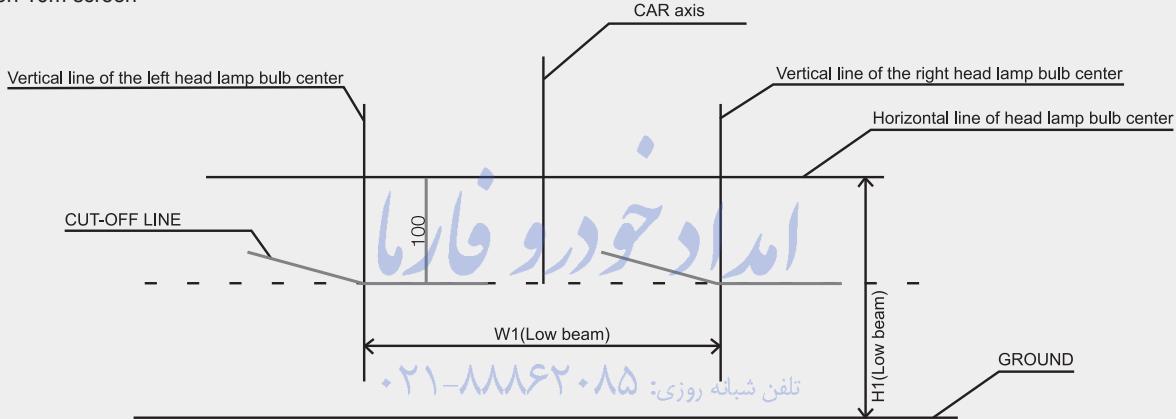
- Based on 10m screen



1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

Headlamp low beam (RHD side)

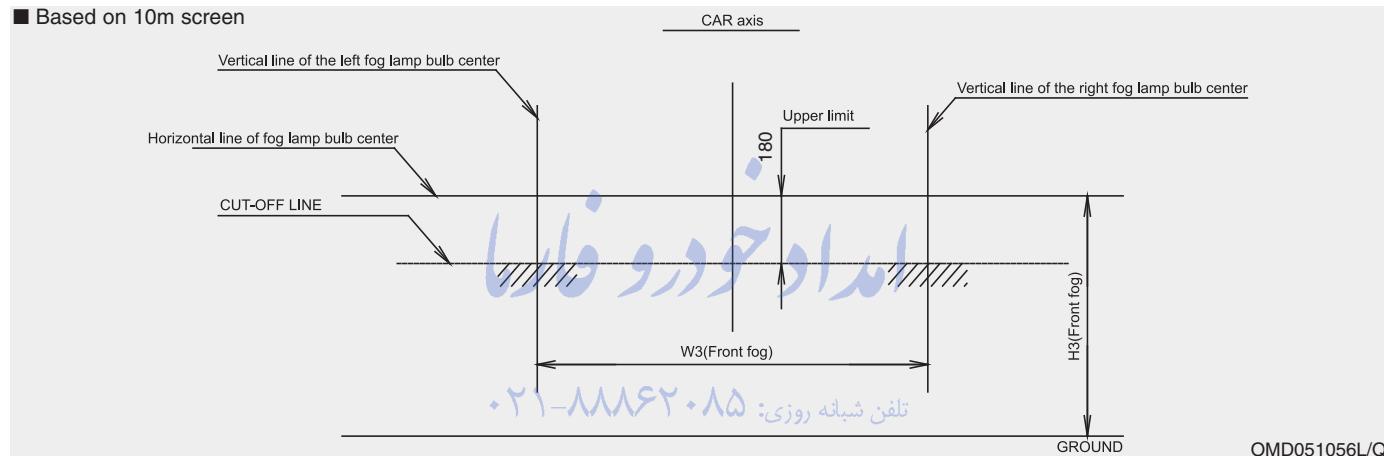
- Based on 10m screen



1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

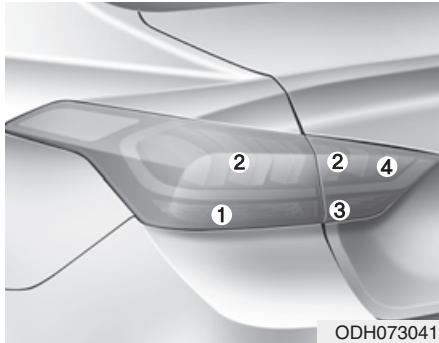
Front fog lamp

- Based on 10m screen



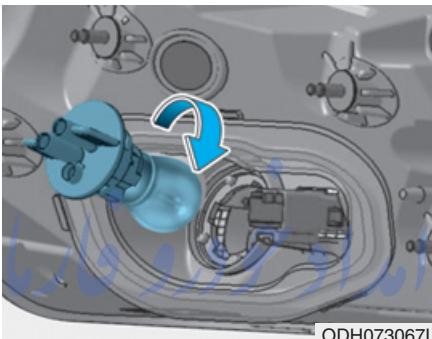
1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

Rear combination light bulb replacement



- (1) Rear turn signal lamp
- (2) Stop, tail lamp
- (3) Back up lamp
- (4) Rear fog lamp (if equipped)

Rear turn signal lamp



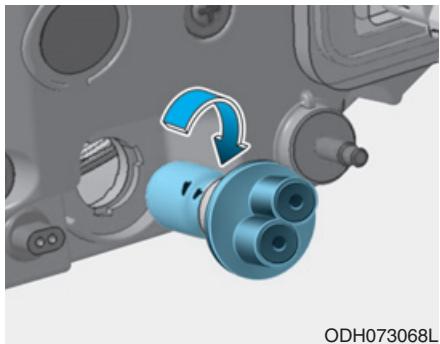
1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Open the service cover.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

Back up lamp



1. Open the trunk.
2. Loosen the retaining screw of the trunk lid cover and then remove the cover.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the trunk lid cover by pushing in the screw.

Rear fog lamp, Stop and tail lamp

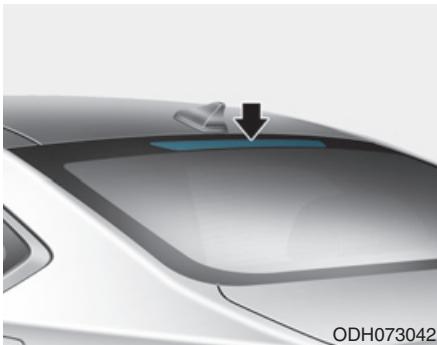
If the lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

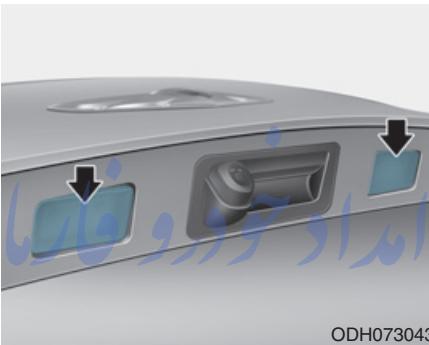
FarmaSOS.com

High mounted stop lamp replacement



If the high mounted stop lamp does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

License plate light bulb replacement

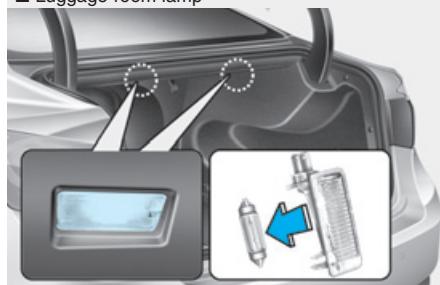


If the license plate lamp does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

Interior light bulb replacement

■ Luggage room lamp



If the interior lamp does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ٠٩٦٣٠٨٧٠٤٥
Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.



ODH073048

CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster. Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

*** NOTICE**

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with luke-warm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces, but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲-۸۵

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

FarmaSOS.com

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۱-۳۴۴۷۰۸۵

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

FarmaSOS.com

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
 - (2) Evaporative emission control system
 - (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.
 - After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

WARNING

Fire

- A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as dry grass, paper, leaves, etc.
- The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned. Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engine.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Specifications & Consumer information

| | |
|---|------|
| Dimensions | 8-2 |
| Engine | 8-2 |
| Luggage volume | 8-2 |
| Bulb wattage | 8-3 |
| Air conditioning system | 8-3 |
| Tires and wheels | 8-4 |
| Tire load and speed capacity | 8-5 |
| Gross vehicle weight | 8-5 |
| Recommended lubricants and capacities | 8-6 |
| Recommended SAE viscosity number | 8-8 |
| Vehicle identification number (VIN) | 8-9 |
| Vehicle certification label | 8-9 |
| TIRE specification and pressure label | 8-10 |
| تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۳۴۴۷۸۵ | 8-10 |
| Engine number | 8-10 |
| Air conditioner compressor label | 8-10 |
| Refrigerant label | 8-11 |
| Declaration of conformity | 8-11 |

FarmaSOS.com

DIMENSIONS

| Item | mm (in) |
|----------------|---|
| Overall length | 4,990 (196.5) |
| Overall width | 1,890 (74.4) |
| Overall height | 1,480 (58.3) |
| Front tread | 1,638 (64.49) ^{*1} / 1,628 (64.09) ^{*2} / 1,620 (63.78) ^{*3} |
| Rear tread | 1,669 (65.71) ^{*1} / 1,659 (65.31) ^{*2} / 1,633 (64.29) ^{*3} |
| Wheelbase | 3,010 (118.5) |

^{*1} : with R17 tire

^{*2} : with R18 tire

^{*3} : with R19 tire

ENGINE

| Item | Lambda 3.0 | Lambda 3.3 | Lambda 3.8 | Tau 5.0 |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Displacement cc (cu. in.) | 2,999 (183.01) | 3,342 (203.94) | 3,778 (230.54) | 5,038 (307.3) |
| Bore x Stroke mm (in.) | 92x75.2 (3.62x2.96) | 92x83.8 (3.62x3.29) | 96x87 (3.78x3.42) | 96x87 (3.78x3.42) |
| Firing order | 1-2-3-4-5-6 | 1-2-3-4-5-6 | 1-2-3-4-5-6 | 1-2-7-8-4-5-6-3 |
| No. of cylinders | 6, V-type | 6, V-type | 6, V-type | 8, V-type |

LUGGAGE VOLUME

| Item | Lambda 3.0 | Lambda 3.3 | Lambda 3.8 | Tau 5.0 |
|------|------------|------------|---------------------|---------|
| VDA | | | 493 l (17.41 cu ft) | |

BULB WATTAGE

| Light Bulb | | Wattage | Bulb type |
|------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| Front | Headlamp | Low High | 35 - BI-FCN |
| | Turn signal lamp | 21 | PY21W |
| | Position / Daytime running lamp | LED | LED |
| | Fog lamp | LED | LED |
| | Static bending lamp | 55 | H11B |
| | Side repeater lamps (Outside mirror) | LED | LED |
| Rear | High mounted stop lamp | LED | LED |
| | Rear combination lamp | Turn signal lamp Stop and tail lamps (Outside) Stop and tail lamps (Inside) | 21 LED LED |
| | | Back up lamp | 16 W16W |
| | | License plate lamps | LED LED |
| Interior | Luggage lamp | LED | LED |
| | Map lamp | LED | LED |
| | Room lamp | LED | LED |
| | Vanity mirror lamp | LED | LED |

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

■ Type A

| Item | Weight of volume | Classification |
|----------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Refrigerant | 700±25g | R-1234yf |
| Compressor lubricant | 120±10g | PAG (FD46XG) |

■ Type B

| Item | Weight of volume | Classification |
|----------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Refrigerant | 700±25g | R-134a |
| Compressor lubricant | 120±10g | PAG (FD46XG) |

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

TIRES AND WHEELS

| Item | Tire size | Wheel size | Inflation pressure, bar (kPa, psi) | | | | Wheel lug nut torque kg·m (lb·ft, N·m) | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|--|
| | | | Normal load *1 | | Maximum load | | | |
| | | | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | | |
| Full size tire | 225/55R17 | 7.0JX17 | 2.3 (230, 33) | 2.3 (230, 33) | 2.3 (230, 33) | 2.3 (230, 33) | 9~11 (65~79, 88~107) | |
| | 245/45R18 | 8.0JX18 | 2.3 (230, 33) | 2.3 (230, 33) | 2.3 (230, 33) | 2.3 (230, 33) | | |
| | 245/40R19 | 8.5JX19 | 2.3 (230, 33) | - | 2.3 (230, 33) | - | | |
| | 275/35R19 | 9.0JX19 | - | 2.4 (240, 35) | - | 2.4 (240, 35) | | |
| Compact spare tire (if equipped) | T135/90D17 | 4.0TX17 | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | | |
| | T135/80R18 | 4.0TX18 | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | | |
| | T135/70R19 | 4.0TX19 | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | 4.2 (420, 60) | | |

*1: Normal load : Up to 3 persons

تلفن شعبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

 **CAUTION**

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.

Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or not work properly.

TIRE LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY

| Item | Tire size | Wheel size | Load Capacity | | Speed Capacity | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|------------|---------------|-----|----------------|------|
| | | | LI *1 | kg | SS *2 | km/h |
| Full size tire | 225/55R17 | 7.0JX17 | 97 | 730 | W | 270 |
| | 245/45R18 | 8.0JX18 | 96 | 710 | W | 270 |
| | 245/40R19 | 8.5JX19 | 94 | 670 | W | 270 |
| | 275/35R19 | 9.0JX19 | 96 | 710 | W | 270 |
| Compact spare tire (if equipped) | T135/90D17 | 4.0TX17 | 103 | 875 | M | 130 |
| | T135/90D17 | 4.0TX17 | 104 | 900 | M | 130 |
| | T135/80R18 | 4.0TX18 | 104 | 900 | M | 130 |
| | T135/70R19 | 4.0TX19 | 105 | 925 | M | 130 |

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX

*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

| Item | Lambda 3.0 | | Lambda 3.3 | Lambda 3.8 | | Tau 5.0 |
|----------|------------|---------------|----------------|------------|---------------|----------------|
| | 2WD | AWD | 2WD | 2WD | AWD | 2WD |
| | For Europe | 2470 (5445.4) | 2520 (5555.65) | - | 2470 (5445.4) | 2520 (5555.65) |
| kg (lbs) | | | | | | |

| Item | Lambda 3.0 | | Lambda 3.3 | Lambda 3.8 | | Tau 5.0 |
|---------------|------------|-----|---------------|---------------|-----|----------------|
| | 2WD | AWD | 2WD | 2WD | AWD | 2WD |
| Except Europe | - | - | 2450 (5401.3) | 2470 (5445.4) | - | 2520 (5555.65) |

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

| Lubricant | Volume | | Classification |
|---|-------------|---|--|
| Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends  | Lambda 3.0 | 6.9 l (7.29 US qt.) | API Service SM *3, ILSAC GF-4 or above ACEA A5 (or above) |
| | Lambda 3.3 | | |
| | Lambda 3.8 | | |
| | Tau 5.0 | 2WD AWD | |
| Automatic transmission fluid | Lambda 3.0 | 10.5 l (11.09 US qt.) تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۱-۸۸۴۲-۰۵ | GS ATF SP-IV-RR, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV-RR |
| | Lambda 3.3 | | |
| | Lambda 3.8 | | |
| | Tau 5.0 | 9.9 l (10.46 US qt.) | |
| Coolant | Lambda 3.0 | For Europe Except Europe | Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator) |
| | Lambda 3.3 | 8.4 l (8.88 US qt.) | |
| | Lambda 3.8 | 8.4 l (8.88 US qt.) | |
| | Tau 5.0 | 11.5 l (12.16 US qt.) | |
| | Brake fluid | 0.7~0.8 l (0.74~0.85 US qt.) | FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4 |

| Lubricant | Volume | Classification |
|---|---|--|
| Front (AWD)/rear differential oil ^{*4} | 0.7 l (0.74 US qt.)/ 1.4 l (1.48 US qt.) | HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/90 (SHELL HD AXLE OIL 75W/90 or equivalent) |
| Transfer case oil (AWD) | 0.62 l (0.65 US qt.) | SHELL TF0870 |
| Fuel | 77 l (20.34 US gal.) | Refer to "Fuel Requirements" in the Foreword chapter. |

^{*1} : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

^{*2} : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

^{*3} : If the API service SM or ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL or ACEA A3.

^{*4} : If the front/rear differential is submerged, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace differential oil.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

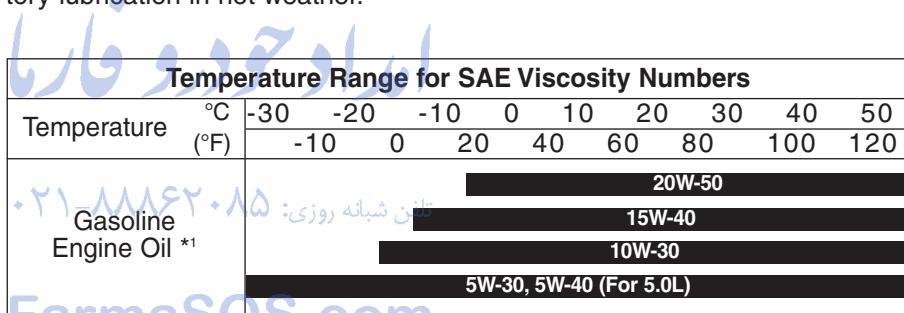
Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

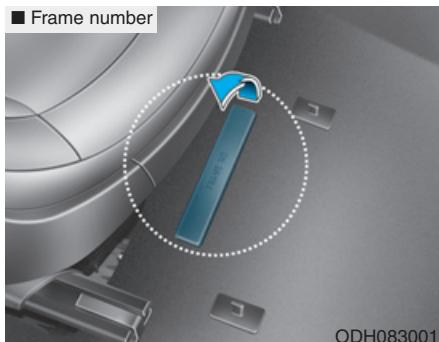
Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flow ability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance; however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage. When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.



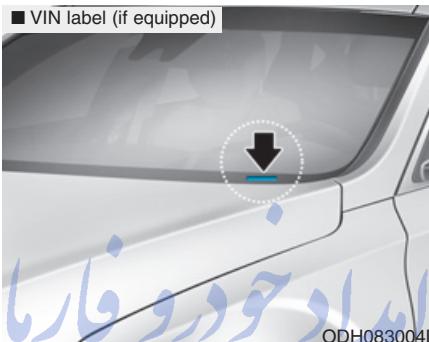
*¹ : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (API SM/ILSAC GF-4 (For 3.0L, 3.3L, 3.8L)/ACEA A5). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



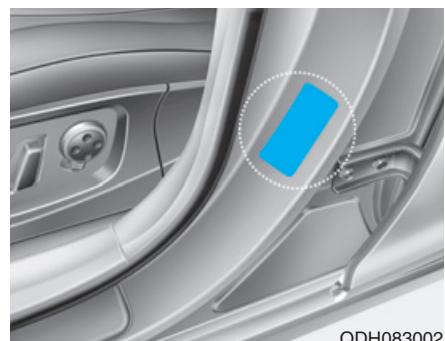
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

FarmaSOS.com

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

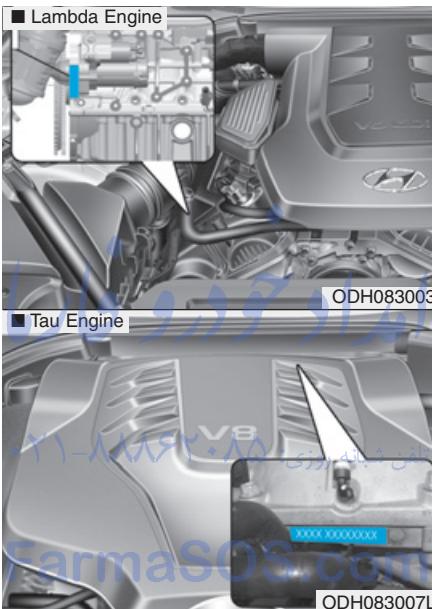


ODH083005L

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



OHC081001

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

REFRIGERANT LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



ODH083006L

The refrigerant label is located at the engine hood.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.
تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱۳۰۰۰۰۰۰۰

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows:

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>